Stellenbosch
UNIVERSITY
IYUNIVESITHI
UNIVERSITEIT

2023

Arts and Social Sciences

Academic programmes and faculty information

Calendar, Part 4

forward together
sonke siya phambili
saam vorentoe

Accuracy, liability and changes

- Stellenbosch University has taken reasonable care to ensure that the information provided in the Calendar parts is as accurate and complete as possible.
- Take note, however, that the University's Council and Senate accept no liability for any incorrect information in the Calendar parts.
- The University reserves the right to change information in the Calendar parts at any time if necessary.

The division of the Calendar

- The Calendar is divided into 13 parts.
- Part 1, 2 and 3 of the Calendar contain general information applicable to all students. Make sure that you understand all provisions in Part 1 (General) of the Calendar that are applicable to you.
- Part 4 to 13 of the Calendar are the Faculty Calendar parts.

Part	Calendar
Part 1	General
Part 2	Bursaries and Loans
Part 3	Student Fees
Part 4	Arts and Social Sciences
Part 5	Science
Part 6	Education
Part 7	AgriSciences
Part 8	Law
Part 9	Theology
Part 10	Economic and Management Sciences
Part 11	Engineering
Part 12	Medicine and Health Sciences
Part 13	Military Science

Availability of the Calendar parts

- The electronic versions of the Calendar parts are available at www.sun.ac.za/Calendar.
- Parts 1 to 12 are available in both English and Afrikaans. Military Science (Part 13) is only available in English.

Table of Contents

How to use this Calendar Part 1

1.1 Prospective undergraduate students 1
1.2 Prospective postgraduate students 1
1.3 Registered undergraduate students 1
1.4 Registered postgraduate students 2

General Information 3

1. History and functions of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences 3
   1.1 History, structure and mission 3
   1.2 Research and community interaction 4
2. How to communicate with the Faculty 4
   2.1 Contact details of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences 4
   2.2 Contact details of the Dean's Office 4
   2.3 Contact persons and details 5
   2.4 Contact details departments 5
   2.5 BA Students Committee (BASC) 6
3. How to communicate with Stellenbosch University 6
   3.1 Prospective students 6
   3.2 Current or former Stellenbosch University students 6
   3.3 Contact details for enquiries about your studies, bursaries and loans, and residence placements 6
4. Language at the University 6
5. General regulations for academic complaints procedure 7
6. Regulations for Dean's Concession Assessments 7
   6.1 Faculty rules for DCAs 7
   6.2 Who may be admitted to DCAs 7
   6.3 How to apply for a DCA 8
   6.4 How your final mark is determined after a DCA 8
7. Completion of modules through Unisa or another university 8
8. Recognition of subjects/modules/credits completed elsewhere 8
9. Simultaneous registration for more than one year of study in a subject for graduation purposes 9
10. Readmission requirements 9

Undergraduate Programmes 10

1. Undergraduate enrolment management 10
2. Subjects for admission to programmes in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences 10
3. General requirements for bachelor's degrees, diplomas and certificates 11
   3.1. Choice of subject combinations 11
4. General regulations for Extended Degree Programmes (EDPs) and early testing 11
5. Bachelor's degree programmes 13
   5.1 BA (Humanities) 13
   5.2 BA (Social Dynamics) 21

5.3 BA (Language and Culture) 26
5.4 B of Data Science (BDatSci) 33
5.5 BA (Drama and Theatre Studies) 34
5.6 BA (International Studies) 37
5.7 B in Social Work 39
5.8 BA (Human Resource Management) 42
5.8.1 Current programme (from 2022) 42
5.8.2 Outgoing programme (first registration up to and including 2021) 44
5.9 BA (Music) 46
5.10 BMus 49
5.10.1 BMus in Composition 53
5.10.2 BMus in Music Education 54
5.10.3 BMus in Music Technology 55
5.10.4 BMus in Musicology 55
5.10.5 BMus in Performance 56
5.11 BA (Development and Environment) 58
5.12 BA (Political, Philosophical and Economic Studies [PPE]) 61
5.13 BA (Law) 63
5.13.1 Current programme (from 2022) 63
5.13.2 Outgoing programme 66
5.14 BA (Socio-Informatics) 68
5.14.1 Option 1: Information Systems 69
5.14.2 Option 2: Geo-Informatics 70
5.15 BA (Sport Science) 70
5.15.1 Sport Science with Afrikaans and Dutch 71
5.15.2 Sport Science with English Studies 72
5.15.3 Sport Science with Geography and Environmental Studies 73
5.15.4 Sport Science with Psychology 74
5.16 BA in Visual Arts 75
5.16.1 Current programme (programme phased in since 2019) 75
5.16.2 Outgoing programme 78
5.16.3 Fine Arts 78
6. Certificate and diploma programmes 79
6.1 Higher Certificate in Music 79
6.2 Diploma (Practical Music) 81
6.3 Advanced Diploma (Practical Music) 84

Postgraduate Programmes 86

1. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) 86
2. General provisions for postgraduate programmes 86
2.1. Postgraduate diploma 86
2.2. Honours degree programme 86
2.3 MA degree programme 87
2.4 MPhil degree programme 87
2.5 PhD degree programme 87
2.6 DPhil degree programme 87
3. Postgraduate programmes per department 88
3.1 Department of African Languages 88
3.1.1 BAHons (African Languages) 88
3.1.2 BAHons (African Languages for Professional Contexts) 89
3.1.3 MA (African Languages) 90
3.1.4 MA (African Languages for Professional Contexts) 91
3.1.5 PhD (African Languages) 91

3.2 Department of Afrikaans and Dutch 92
3.2.1 BAHons (Afrikaans and Dutch) 92
3.2.2 BAHons (Translation) 93
3.2.3 MA (Afrikaans and Dutch) 94
3.2.4 MA (Creative Writing) 95
3.2.5 MA (Lexicography) 95
3.2.6 MA (Translation) 96
3.2.7 PhD (Afrikaans and Dutch) 97
3.2.8 PhD (Lexicography) 97
3.2.9 PhD (Translation) 98
3.3 Department of Ancient Studies 98
3.3.1 BAHons (Ancient Cultures) 98
3.3.2 BAHons (Ancient Languages) 99
3.3.3 MA (Ancient Cultures) 100
3.3.4 MA (Ancient Languages) 100
3.3.5 PhD (Ancient Cultures) 101
3.3.6 PhD (Ancient Languages) 101
3.4 Department of Drama 102
3.4.1 BAHons (Drama and Theatre Studies) 102
3.4.2 MA (Drama and Theatre Studies) 103
3.4.3 PhD (Drama and Theatre Studies) 104
3.5 Department of English 104
3.5.1 BAHons (English Studies) 104
3.5.2 MA (English Studies) 105
3.5.3 PhD (English Studies) 106
3.6 Department of General Linguistics 107
3.6.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Intercultural Communication 107
3.6.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Second-language Studies 108
3.6.3 BAHons (General Linguistics) 109
3.6.4 MA (General Linguistics) 110
3.6.5 MA (Intercultural Communication) 111
3.6.6 MA (Second-language Studies) 112
3.6.7 PhD (General Linguistics) 113
3.7 Department of Geography and Environmental Studies 113
3.7.1 BAHons (Geography and Environmental Studies) 113
3.7.2 BAHons (Geographical Information Systems) 114
3.7.3 MA (Geography and Environmental Studies) 115
3.7.4 MA (Geographical Information Systems) 116
3.7.5 Master of Urban and Regional Planning 117
3.7.6 MPhil (Urban and Regional Science) 118
3.7.7 PhD (Geography and Environmental Studies) 120
3.7.8 PhD (Urban and Regional Planning) 120
3.7.9 PhD (Urban and Regional Science) 121
3.8 Department of History 121
3.8.1 BAHons (History) 121
3.8.2 MA (History) 122
3.8.3 PhD (History) 123
3.9 Department of Information Science 123
3.9.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Knowledge and Information Systems Management 123
3.9.2 BInfHons (Information System Management) 124
3.9.3 MA (Socio-Informatics) 125
3.9.4 Phil (Decision-making and Knowledge Dynamics) 126
3.9.5 MPhil (Information and Knowledge Management) 126
3.9.6 PhD (Decision-making and Knowledge Dynamics) 127
3.9.7 PhD (Socio-Informatics) 128
3.10 Department of Journalism 128
3.10.1 BAHons (Journalism) 128

3.10.2 MA (Journalism) 129
3.10.3 PhD (Journalism) 130
3.11 Department of Modern Foreign Languages 130
3.11.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Technology for Language Learning 130
3.11.2 BAHons (Chinese) 131
3.11.3 BAHons (German) 132
3.11.4 BAHons (French) 132
3.11.5 MA (German) 133
3.11.6 MA (French) 134
3.11.7 MA (Technology for Language Learning) 134
3.11.8 PhD (German) 135
3.11.9 PhD (French) 135
3.11.10 PhD (Comparative Literature) 136
3.12 Department of Music 137
3.12.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Film Music 137
3.12.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Music Technology 137
3.12.3 BMusHons 138
3.12.4 MMus 139
3.12.5 MPhil (Film Music) 140
3.12.6 MPhil (Music Technology) 141
3.12.7 PhD (Music) 142
3.13 Department of Philosophy 142
3.13.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Ethics 142
3.13.2 BAHons (Philosophy) 143
3.13.3 MA (Philosophy) 144
3.13.4 MPhil (Applied Ethics) 144
3.13.5 PhD (Philosophy) 145
3.13.6 PhD (Applied Ethics) 146
3.14 Department of Political Science 146
3.14.1 BAHons (International Studies) 146
3.14.2 BAHons (Political Science) 147
3.14.3 MA (International Studies) 148
3.14.4 MA (Political Science) 148
3.14.5 PhD (Political Science) 149
3.15 Department of Psychology 150
3.15.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Publc Mental Health 150
3.15.2 BAHons (Psychology) 151
3.15.3 MA (Clinical Psychology) 152
3.15.4 MA (Psychology) 153
3.15.5 MPhil (Public Mental Health) 154
3.15.6 PhD (Psychology) 155
3.16 Department of Social Work 155
3.16.1 M in Social Work 155
3.16.2 PhD (Social Work) 156
3.17 Department of Sociology and Social Anthopology 156
3.17.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Social Science Methods 156
3.17.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Transdisciplinary Health and Development Studies 157
3.17.3 BAHons (Social Anthropology) 159
3.17.4 BAHons (Sociology) 159
3.17.5 MA (Social Science Methods) 160
3.17.6 MA (Social Anthropology) 161
3.17.7 MA (Sociology) 161
3.17.8 MA (Public Sociology and Anthropology) 162
3.17.9 MPhil (Transdisciplinary Health and Development Studies) 163
3.17.10 PhD (Social Science Methods) 164
3.17.11 PhD (Social Anthropology) 165
3.17.12 PhD (Sociology) 165

3.18 Department of Visual Arts 166
3.18.1 BAHons (Visual Arts Illustration) 166
3.18.2 BAHons in Visual Studies 166
3.18.3 MA in Visual Arts 167
3.18.4 MA in Visual Arts (Art Education) 168
3.18.5 MA in Visual Studies 169
3.18.6 PhD (Visual Arts) 169
4. Postgraduate programmes offered by centres 170
4.1 Centre for Research on Evaluation, Science and Technology (CREST) 170
4.1.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Monitoring and Evaluation 170
4.1.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Research Management and Administration 171
4.1.3 MPhil (Monitoring and Evaluation) 171
4.1.4 MPhil (Science and Technology Studies) 172
4.1.5 PhD (Evaluation Studies) 174
4.1.6 PhD (Science and Technology Studies) 174
4.2 Research Alliance for Disaster and Risk Reduction (RADAR) 175
4.2.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk Studies and Development 175
4.2.2 MPhil (Disaster Risk Science and Development [DRSD]) 176
4.3 Centre for Chinese Studies 177
4.3.1 MPhil (Chinese Studies) 177
4.4 Interdepartmental and Interfaculty 177
4.4.1 PhD Transdisciplinary Doctoral programme focused on Complexity and Sustainability 177

Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents 178

1. Definitions and explanations of important terms 178
1.1 Explanations of the abovementioned terms 178
2. Prerequisite pass, prerequisite and corequisite modules 179
3. Assessment of modules 179
4. Subjects, modules and module contents 179
Department of African Languages 179
Department of Afrikaans and Dutch 184
Department of Ancient Studies 186
Department of Drama 191
Department of English 194
Department of General Linguistics 195
Department of Geography and Environmental Studies 197
Department of History 199
Department of Information Science 200
Department of Journalism 201
Department of Modern Foreign Languages 201
Department of Music 205
Module contents for the Higher Certificate in Music 207
Module contents for the Diploma in Practical Music 208
Module contents for degree programmes and Advanced Diploma 213
Department of Philosophy 224
Department of Political Science 226
Department of Psychology 227
Department of Social Work 228
Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology 230
Department of Visual Arts 232
Language Centre 236

Extended Degree Programmes (EDPs) 237

Research and Service Bodies 239

1. Africa Open Institute for Music, Research and Innovation 239
2. Centre for Applied Ethics 239
3. Centre for Bible Interpretation and Translation in Africa 240
4. Centre for Comic, Illustrative and Book Arts (CCIBA) 241
5. Centre for Community Psychology Services 241
6. Centre for Geographical Analysis (CGA) 242
7. Centre for Knowledge Dynamics and Decision-making 242
8. Centre for Regional and Urban Innovation and Statistical Exploration (CRUISE) 243
9. Centre for Research on Evaluation, Science and Technology (CREST) 243
10. HUMARGA 244
11. Research Alliance for Disaster and Risk Reduction (RADAR) 245

Alphabetical List of Subjects 246

Exclusion Subjects for 2023: General 248

Exclusion Subjects for 2023: BA (Law) 250

How to use this Calendar Part

This section gives you guidelines for finding particular information in the different chapters in this Calendar Part. Consult the table of contents for the page numbers of the chapters referred to below.

1. Where to find information

1.1 Prospective undergraduate students

- The "General Information" chapter contains information about:
  - Communication with the Faculty and the University, which includes an explanation of the concept "student number" as well as relevant contact details where you can refer important enquiries to;
  - Language at the University; and
  - How the recognition of subjects, modules or credits that you have obtained elsewhere are dealt with.
- The "Undergraduate Programmes" chapter contains information about:
  - The process of enrolment management, which entails selection for admission to programmes of study;
  - The Faculty's undergraduate programmes of study;
  - The minimum admission requirements for the different programmes of study; and
  - The subjects and modules that you must take each year for the different programmes of study, with choices where applicable.
- The "Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" chapter contains:
  - An explanation of subjects as opposed to modules;
  - An explanation of the different digits used for the numbering of modules in the "Undergraduate Programmes" chapter; and
  - Definitions of prerequisite pass, prerequisite and corequisite modules.
- An alphabetical list of undergraduate subjects that can be taken in programmes of study is available in the back of this Calendar Part.

1.2 Prospective postgraduate students

- The "General Information" chapter contains information about:
  - Communication with the Faculty and the University, which includes an explanation of the concept "student number" as well as relevant contact details where you can refer important enquiries to; and
  - Language at the University.
- The "Postgraduate Programmes" chapter contains information about:
  - The Faculty's postgraduate programmes of study;
  - The minimum admission requirements for the different programmes of study;
  - Specific closing dates for applications, and other relevant information, for example selection for admission; and
  - The subjects and modules that you must take each year for the different programmes of study, with choices where applicable.

1.3 Registered undergraduate students

- The "General Information" chapter contains information about:
  - Communication with the Faculty and the University with relevant contact details where you can refer important enquiries to;
  - Language at the University; and
  - The Faculty's policy on the granting of Dean's Concession Assessments to final-year students.
- The "Undergraduate Programmes" chapter contains information about:
  - The Faculty's undergraduate programmes of study; and
  - The subjects and modules that you must take each year for the different programmes of study, with choices where applicable.
- The "Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" chapter contains:
  - An explanation of subjects as opposed to modules;

- An explanation of the different digits used for the numbering of modules in the “Undergraduate Programmes” chapter;
- The abbreviations and definitions used for the teaching loads of individual modules;
- An indication at each module of what its teaching load is;
- Definitions of prerequisite pass, prerequisite and corequisite modules; as well as an indication at each module of which of the requisites apply to it, if any; and
- The way in which individual modules are assessed.

- An alphabetical list of undergraduate subjects that can be taken in programmes of study is available in the back of this Calendar Part.

1.4 Registered postgraduate students

- The “Postgraduate Programmes” chapter contains information about:
  - The Faculty’s postgraduate programmes of study;
  - The interruption of master’s or doctoral studies; and
  - The subjects and modules that you must take each year for the different programmes of study, with choices where applicable.

General Information

1. History and functions of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

In the context of a developing country such as South Africa, universities play an important role in the process of knowledge creation. The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences is fully aware of the extent of this challenge and strives continuously through its teaching and learning, research, community interaction and management strategies to make a significant contribution to a knowledge-based society and economy in Africa.

As a faculty, we place immense value on creating a space where the diversity of people and ideas can flourish. This also helps us to further develop the various research fields in our environment. We therefore make a concerted effort to employ staff and admit students to our Faculty who contribute to our goal of creating a diverse environment where all forms of knowledge can develop and prosper.

1.1 History, structure and mission

History

When Stellenbosch University first opened its doors in 1866, it was known as the Stellenbosch Gymnasium. The Arts Department of the Gymnasium was founded eight years after the Gymnasium was established. By 1879 about 69 students were enrolled for a BA degree at the Gymnasium.

In February 1916, a law called "De Universiteit van Stellenbosch-wet" (Law no. 13 of 1916) was published and came into effect on 2 April 1918. This led to the institution's name change to Stellenbosch University. The law which led to the name change in 1918, also made provision for a Faculty of Arts. After being known as such for many years, in 2008, the Faculty's name was changed to the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Structure

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences consists of 18 departments that represent three broad disciplinary groups, namely Arts, Languages and Social Sciences:

Arts:

- Drama
- Music
- Visual Arts

Languages:

- African Languages
- Afrikaans and Dutch
- Ancient Studies
- English
- General Linguistics
- Modern Foreign Languages

Social Sciences:

- Geography and Environmental Studies
- History
- Information Science
- Journalism
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Social Work
- Sociology and Social Anthropology

Mission

The mission of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences is the discovery, transfer and application of knowledge for the promotion of the human sciences. Our aim is also to enrich and enhance the quality of life of the people of this region, country and continent.

1.2 Research and community interaction

Research

In 2017, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences already had 73 NRF (National Research Foundation)-rated researchers. The following research and service centres are currently situated within the Faculty:

- Africa Open Institute for Music, Research and Innovation
- Centre for Applied Ethics
- Centre for Bible Interpretation and Translation in Africa
- Centre for Chinese Studies
- Centre for Comic, Illustrative and Book Arts (CCIBA)
- Centre for Community Psychology Services
- Centre for Geographical Analysis
- Centre for International and Comparative Politics
- Centre for Knowledge Dynamics and Decision-making
- Centre for Regional and Urban Innovation and Statistical Exploration (CRUISE)
- Centre for Research on Evaluation, Science and Technology (CREST)
    - Including Centre for Excellence in Scientometrics and Science, Technology and Innovation Policy (SciSTIP)
- Centre for Science and Technology Mass Communication (CENSCOM)
- Graduate School of Arts and Social Sciences
- Research Alliance for Disaster and Risk Reduction (RADAR)
- HUMARGA (the computer-user area for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences)

Community interaction

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences does not only focus on teaching and research but community interaction also forms an integral part of our faculty. Visit our website at www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/about/community-interaction for more information on how we serve the community. Some of the projects that the Faculty is involved in are:

- Art in Schools Initiative of NSCAD University/Stellenbosch University;
- Cloetesville Community Health Centre Mental Health Service-Learning Project;
- Financial literacy education programme for social work service users;
- Interpreting service;
- The Certificate Programme in Music Literacy; and
- Welgevallen Community Psychology Clinic.

2. How to communicate with the Faculty

2.1 Contact details of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Direct specific enquiries related to the Faculty to the following address:

The Dean
Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
Stellenbosch University
Private Bag X1
MATIELAND
7602

2.2 Physical address and contact details of the Dean's Office

The Dean's physical address

Arts and Social Sciences Building
Room 492
cnr Merriman Avenue and Ryneveld Street

2.3 Contact persons and details

Staff	Telephone number	Fax number	E-mail address
Dean			
Prof AJ Leysens	021 808 2137	021 808 2123	ajl2@sun.ac.za
Secretary			
Ms LE van Kerwel	021 808 2138	021 808 2123	lek@sun.ac.za
Vice-dean: Learning and Teaching			
Prof V Roodt	021 808 2103	021 808 2123	vroodt@sun.ac.za
Vice-dean: Research			
Prof LPT Heinecken	021 808 2095	021 808 2123	lindy@sun.ac.za
Faculty Manager			
Mr P Janse van Rensburg	021 808 3848	021 808 2123	pjjvr@sun.ac.za
Faculty Administrator			
Ms C Richardson	021 808 9111	021 808 3822	cheryl@sun.ac.za
Communication and Liaison Officer			
Ms L Rippenaar-Moses	021 808 2017	021 808 2123	lynnr@sun.ac.za
Postgraduate Examination Office			
Ms N Steenstra	021 808 2012	021 808 2123	nicky@sun.ac.za
HUMARGA	021 808 2129		humarga@sun.ac.za
Postgraduate School			
Dr C Steele	021 808 4198	021 808 2123	graduateschool@sun.ac.za

For more information on the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, visit our website at www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts.

2.4 Contact details of departments

Telephone number	E-mail address	Webpage
Afrikaans and Dutch		
021 808 2158	afrsu@sun.ac.za	www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/afrikaans-dutch/Pages/default.aspx
African Languages		
021 808 2106	afrika@sun.ac.za	www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/african-lang
Ancient Studies		
021 808 3203	ldam@sun.ac.za	www.sun.ac.za/as
Drama		
021 808 3216	annalise@sun.ac.za	www.sun.ac.za/drama
English		
021 808 2040	colettek@sun.ac.za	www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/english
General Linguistics		
021 808 2052 021 808 2010	linguis@sun.ac.za	www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/linguistics
Geography and Environmental Studies		
021 808 3218	catherine@sun.ac.za	https://www0.sun.ac.za/geography
History		
021 808 2177	lmork@sun.ac.za	www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/history
Information Science		
021 808 2423	informatics@sun.ac.za	www.suinformatics.com
Journalism		
021 808 3488	lnewman@sun.ac.za	www.sun.ac.za/journalism
Modern Foreign Languages		
021 808 2133	lizellee@sun.ac.za	www.sun.ac.za/forlang
Music		
021 808 2338	Mdp1@sun.ac.za	www.sun.ac.za/music

Telephone number	E-mail address	Webpage
Philosophy		
021 808 2418	jengelb@sun.ac.za radams@sun.ac.za	www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/philosophy/Pages/default.aspx
Political Science		
021 808 2414	(Please contact relevant programme leader.)	www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/political-science
Psychology		
021 808 3461	sielkunde@sun.ac.za	www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/psychology/Pages/default.aspx
Social Work		
021 808 2069	rcw@sun.ac.za	www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/social-work/Pages/default.aspx
Sociology and Social Anthropology		
021 808 2420	genay@sun.ac.za	https://www0.sun.ac.za/sociology
Visual Arts		
021 808 3052	yumna@sun.ac.za	www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/visual-arts

2.5 BA Students Committee (BASC)

You are automatically a member of the Faculty's student society if you are registered as a student for a degree programme in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. For more information on the society/committee, visit the following webpage or contact them electronically:

- Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/students/ba-student-committee
- E-mail address: bask@sun.ac.za

3. How to communicate with Stellenbosch University

3.1 Prospective students

- The University allocates an application number to you (for example APP/1234567) when you apply to study at the University.
- The application number is a unique number to identify you and to simplify future communication with the University regarding all your programme applications in a given year.
- Use your application number every time you communicate with the University

3.2 Current or former Stellenbosch University students

- The University allocates a student number to you when you are admitted to a programme and register at the University.
- The student number is a unique number to identify you and to simplify future communication with the University.
- Use your student number every time you communicate with the University.

3.3 Contact details for enquiries about your studies, bursaries and loans, and residence placements

E-mail: info@sun.ac.za
Telephone: 021 808 9111
Visit Stellenbosch University's website at http://www.sun.ac.za.

4. Language at the University

Stellenbosch University (SU) is committed to engagement with knowledge in a diverse society and through the Language Policy aims to increase equitable access to SU for all students and staff. Multilingualism is promoted as an important differentiating characteristic of SU. Afrikaans, English and Xhosa are used in academic, administrative, professional and social contexts. Pedagogically sound teaching and learning are facilitated by means of Afrikaans and English.

More information concerning language at SU is available on the website www.sun.ac.za/language.

5. General regulations for academic complaints procedure

5.1 Academic complaints are matters concerning:

- the content and presentation of modules;
- the learning environment and resources; and
- the assessment of modules.

You must follow the academic complaint procedure when consultation between you and your lecturer and/or the departmental chairperson cannot resolve the problem.

5.2 If you have an academic complaint, you must follow the procedure set out below:

a) You must complete the complaint form as soon as possible and draw the attention of the particular class representative to the complaint.

b) Complaint forms are available from:

- Faculty societies;
- The Office of the Dean;
- The Office of The Students' Representative Council; and
- The website of SU.

c) The class representative must discuss the problem with the lecturer concerned. You can also be involved in this consultation if you so choose.

d) If the problem cannot be resolved satisfactorily, the class representative must take up the matter with the departmental chairperson. You can also be involved in the consultation with the departmental chairperson if you so choose.

e) The departmental chairperson will report back to the class representative once the matter has been discussed with the lecturer concerned.

f) If the matter cannot be satisfactorily resolved, the departmental chairperson must refer it, with the necessary documentation, to the Student Feedback Committee. At this stage all those involved can submit further documentation.

5.3 Administrative complaints concern matters that have to do with registration, subject choices, student fees, etc., and you must take it up with the Faculty Administrator of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or, if necessary, with the Registrar.

6. Regulations for Dean's Concession Assessments

6.1 Faculty rules for DCAs

- Each faculty is allowed to make faculty-specific rules for Dean's Concession Assessments (DCAs), as long as the faculty rules also follow the rules set out in this section. The faculty-specific rules must be explained in the relevant faculty assessment rules.
- Please note that the explanations of the A3 and A4 assessment periods given below are only a brief summary of what these periods entail and that you can find the complete explanations in the assessment chapter in Part 1 (General) of the Calendar.

6.2 Who may be admitted to DCAs

You may be considered for admission to DCAs if:

- you are a final-year student in an undergraduate degree programme and you have not obtained all the credits needed for your qualification, after the second semester A3 period has ended (The A3 period follows directly after the second semester's A2 period, which follows directly after the lecturing period);
- the credits you must still obtain are altogether fewer than 33, in at most two modules that you still need to pass, or more than 33, in only one module;
- you obtained a final mark of at least 40 for that academic year in each of the modules you still need to pass;
- you meet the requirements for admission to a Dean's Concession Assessment as set out in the assessment rules of your programme's home faculty; and
- the home departments or centres of all the modules you still need to pass indicate to the dean that it is reasonably doable for you to pass the modules through a DCA (taking into account that it may not be feasible to assess some of the module's required outcomes in a DCA).

6.3 How to apply for a DCA

- You must submit your application for a DCA on SUNStudent, using the relevant procedure.
- You must submit your application after the second semester A3 period; that is, within one week of the last date by which the final marks that are internally moderated after the second semester A3 period must be recorded. However, if the faculty concerned offers an A4 assessment and the applicable assessment rules allow both an A4 and a DCA, you must submit your application within one week of the release of the A4 results. (The A4 period for a given year of registration extends from the end of that year's November A3 period into January and February of the following calendar year, up to the due date for A4 marks as indicated in the Almanac.)
- Note that, when you are granted access to a DCA, the amount for DCAs given in the Student Fees part of the Calendar (Part 3) is added to your student account.

6.4 How your final mark is determined after a DCA

- Your mark in the DCA will be used to determine your final mark for that module, as specified in the assessment rules of the module's home faculty.
- DCAs must be internally and externally moderated according to the University's "Regulation for internal and external moderation and the processing of results" and the related arrangements of the programme's home faculty or centre.
- Re-evaluation does not apply to DCAs.

7. Completion of modules through Unisa or another university

7.1 You can complete a maximum of 48 credits in total through Unisa or another university for degree purposes in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Of these 48 credits, you can complete a maximum of 24 credits at final-year level.

7.2 To qualify you need to:

- provide very good reasons with supporting evidence; and
- have preferably taken and failed the subject(s) or module(s) concerned at SU.

Please note that this rule does not apply to subjects, modules or credits completed within the framework of formal agreements with overseas universities, faculties or departments.

7.3 If you apply for readmission to SU in this Faculty, recognition will be given, at the most, for Unisa credits to the equivalent of three subjects at SU. Only 24 of the equivalent credits may be at the final-year level.

7.4 If you complete a module or modules through Unisa that is presented by the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, the above requirements apply, with the addition that third-year modules must have been taken and failed at SU.

8. Recognition of subjects/modules/credits completed elsewhere

The following regulations apply in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences if you want to get recognition of credits for subjects that you passed at another university:

- For three-year B programmes the Faculty recognises a maximum of 126 credits at first-year level;
- For four-year B programmes (BA in Visual Arts, BMus and B in Social Work) the University rule applies that you can pass only half the total credits required for the programme at another university;
- For both three-year and four-year B programmes the requirement is that you must obtain at least all the credits of the last two years of study at Stellenbosch University; and
- For credits obtained at another university to be recognised, the contents of the subject-modules concerned, must be relevant and equivalent at the year levels for which the credits are to be recognised for your programme concerned.

9. Simultaneous registration for more than one year of study in a subject for graduation purposes

a) In accordance with the decision of the Executive Committee (Senate) that students may take more than one year of a subject simultaneously for degree purposes, you may take a **maximum of two years** of a subject simultaneously, provided that
   - you consult the department concerned in this regard; and
   - you meet the corequisite, prerequisite and prerequisite pass requirements of the module(s) concerned. If these requirements do not allow the years to be taken simultaneously, the concession may not be granted under any circumstances.

b) The Teaching Committee may consider, in highly exceptional cases, your simultaneous taking of **three years** of a subject for degree purposes, provided that your justification for the request is given; and that the request complies with the above requirements.

c) In addition to the requirements set out in this Calendar Part you must also note the particular requirements that may apply within the Faculty and within particular departments. You can obtain this information from the departmental chairpersons of the various departments.

10. Readmission requirements

The following regulations are applicable if you must apply for readmission, due to poor performance, to a programme offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences:

a) You must obtain 0,5 Hemis credits per year and meet the sliding scale requirements. Consult the Calendar Part 1 (General) for more information on the Hemis credits and the sliding scale requirements.

b) You must meet the readmission requirements annually.

c) If you are registered for the Extended Degree Programme, you must comply with the same requirements. That means that you must pass a minimum of 63 credits at the end of your first year. Consult the Calendar Part 1 (General) for the Hemis requirements.

Undergraduate Programmes

1. Undergraduate enrolment management

In order to meet the targets of Council with regard to the total number of students, the fields of study and diversity profile of the student body of Stellenbosch University, it is necessary to manage the undergraduate enrolments at the University. The University's total number of enrolments is not only managed to accommodate its available capacity but we are committed to the advancement of diversity.

The University's undergraduate enrolment is managed within the framework of the national higher-education system. We strive toward a well-grounded cohesion between national and institutional goals, respecting important principles such as institutional autonomy, academic freedom and public responsibility. The following points of departure apply:

- High academic standards are maintained for the expansion of academic excellence.
- The University attempts to maintain and continuously improve high success rates.
- The University is committed to rectification, social responsibility and training future role models from all population groups.
- The University strives to expand access to higher education especially for students from educationally disadvantaged and economically needy backgrounds who has the academic potential to be successful in their studies at the University.

Take note that, even if you meet the minimum requirements of your chosen programme, you will not necessarily gain admission to the University, due to the strategic and purposeful management of enrolments as places are limited.

All undergraduate programmes in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences are selection programmes. Selection takes place according to the guidelines and procedures of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Consult the "Guidelines and Procedures for Enrolment Management: Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences" document that can be found at www.sun.ac.za/english/maties/Documents/Arts%20and%20Social%20Sciences.pdf.

You can find more details about the selection procedures and admission requirements for undergraduate programmes in this chapter and on the Faculty's website at www.sun.ac.za/arts.

As a prospective undergraduate student, you must write the National Benchmark Tests (NBT). Consult the NBT website at www.nbt.ac.za or the University's website at www.sun.ac.za for more information on the National Benchmark Tests. The University can use the results of the National Benchmark Tests for the following purposes:

- To help determine whether you must be placed in an Extended Degree Programme;
- For selection; and
- For curriculum development.

2. Subjects for admission to programmes in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

You must have a National Senior Certificate (NSC) or school-leaving certificate from the Independent Examination Board (IEB) as certified by Umalusi with a mark of at least 4 (50%) in four of the school subjects from the list below for admission to the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

- Accounting
- Agricultural Sciences
- Business Studies
- Consumer Studies
- Dramatic Arts
- Economics
- Engineering Graphics and Design
- Geography
- History
- Information Technology
- Languages (one language of learning and teaching at a higher education institution and two other recognised language subjects)
- Life Sciences
- Mathematics
- Mathematical Literacy

- Music
- Physical Sciences
- Religion Studies
- Visual Arts

3. General requirements for bachelor's degrees, diplomas and certificates

You can find more information on the programme content and structure of your chosen undergraduate programme later in this chapter. Consult the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" later in this Calendar Part for the particular requirements that apply to specific subjects.

Take note of the following requirements if you would like to register for a bachelor's degree, diploma or certificate:

a) If you have passed one or more modules at another university, Stellenbosch University (SU) may, under certain conditions, give you recognition for the module(s). If, however, these modules are not recognised for degree/diploma/certificate purposes at the university concerned, then the module(s) will also not be recognised at SU.

b) Module(s) that are successfully completed at other universities will be recognised on individual merit.

c) Submit the contents of the modules for recognition to the SU department concerned or consult the relevant faculty officer in the Admin A building. The Department of Psychology has specific requirements with regard to the recognition of modules. Please consult the Department in this regard.

d) In addition to the abovementioned requirements, a maximum of half the total credits required for your degree/diploma/certificate may be recognised:

   - on the basis of your study at another university; or
   - from a degree you already obtained at Stellenbosch University on condition that you must take new majors.

   Consult section 8 in the chapter "General Information" for more information on the recognition of subjects/modules/credits that you completed elsewhere.

e) Consult section 7, "Completion of modules through Unisa or another university", in the chapter "General Information" in this Calendar Part for more information. You must study a minimum of two years at Stellenbosch University to obtain a bachelor's degree at SU.

3.1 Choice of subject combinations

Consult the diagram on the fold-out page in the back of this Calendar Part to choose subject combinations for your specific programme. The diagram indicates which subjects may not be taken together (exclusion subjects).

Also consult the programme content and structure of the various programmes in this chapter for further requirements regarding subject combinations.

4. General regulations for Extended Degree Programmes (EDPs) and early testing

4.1 The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers academic support to all students. We make provision for the following within the framework of academic support:

a) An Extended Degree Programme (EDP) which entails that:

   - the first academic year is extended across two years;
   - you are given additional academic support; and
   - you follow specific compulsory modules that ensure you are better prepared for your graduate studies.

b) If you are not adequately proficient in either English or Afrikaans, assistance will be provided in developing the required language skills.

c) In Year 1 you take two elective subjects from the first year of the programme offering of your choice, each with an academic support component. The support component of each elective subject is presented as an extra subject-specific tutorial.

As an EDP student you must take the following compulsory modules:

- Texts in the Humanities 113 (12 credits) and Texts in the Humanities 143 (12 credits) in the first and second semesters respectively;
- Introduction to the Humanities 178 (24 credits); and
- Knowledge Skills 172 (6 credits).

d) In Year 2 you take the remaining first-year subjects from your programme offering, including their respective academic support components. The support component of each elective subject is presented as an extra subject-specific tutorial.

In Year 2 you must also take Texts in the Humanities 123 and Texts in the Humanities 154.

e) In Year 3 you follow the ordinary second-year programme, and in Year 4 the ordinary third-year programme.

f) If you are registered for the four-year B in Social Work programme, then you will follow the ordinary fourth-year programme in Year 5.

4.2 If you have obtained an average final mark of 60% to 64,9% for the National Senior Certificate (NSC) (excluding Life Orientation), you **must** register for the Extended Degree Programme.

Admission to the Extended Degree Programme is considered discretionarily. Your National Benchmark Test (NBT) results, socio-economic status and the availability of places are considered during admission.

4.3 The EDP is not an option for the following degree programmes:

- B in Social Work (from the 2023 intake onwards);
- BA (Drama and Theatre Studies);
- BA (Music);
- BMus;
- BA in Visual Arts;
- BA in Political, Philosophical and Economic Studies (PPE);
- BA (Law); and
- BA (Sport Science).

4.4 You will not be allowed to register for the EDP at the beginning of the second semester.

4.5 You can obtain more information regarding the EDP, as well as other academic support, from the Student Support Co-ordinator, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Her contact details are as follows:

Ms A Jonker
Room 460, 4th floor, Arts and Social Sciences building
Tel: 021 808 2081 E-mail: axjonker@sun.ac.za

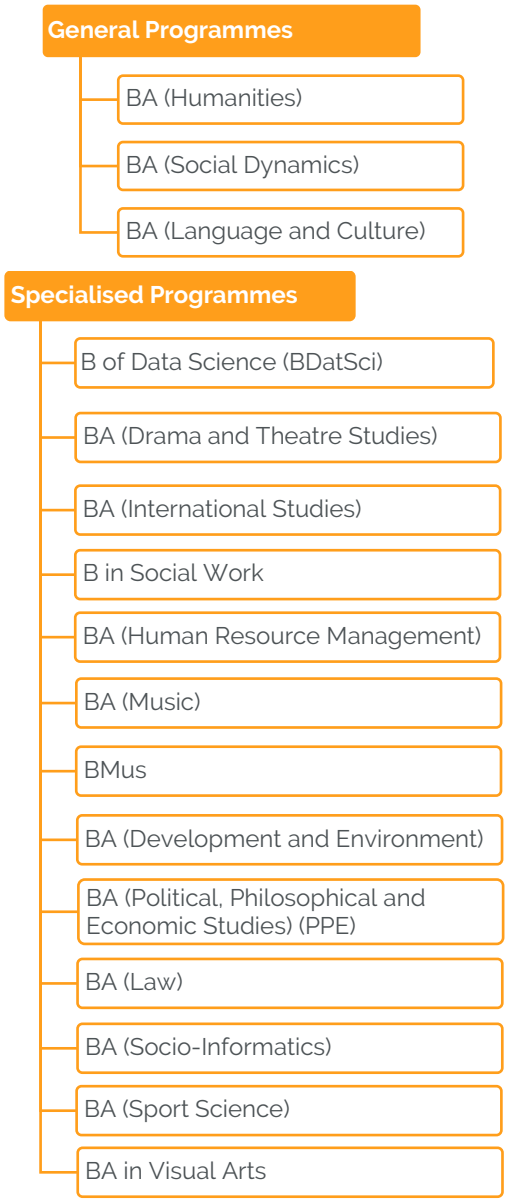
4.6 The structure of the Extended Degree Programme (EDP) is set out as follows:

Historical year of study	Subjects
First year	Two subjects from the standard degree programme offering are taken; an additional subject-specific tutorial is offered in each subject. Knowledge Skills 172 Texts in the Humanities 113 Texts in the Humanities 143 Introduction to the Humanities 178
Second year	The remaining subjects from the degree programme's first-year offering are taken; an additional subject-specific tutorial is offered in each subject. Texts in the Humanities 123 Texts in the Humanities 153
Third year	The same as for the standard second year of the programme
Fourth year	The same as for the standard third year of the programme
Fifth year	The same as for the standard fourth year of the programme

5. Bachelor's degree programmes

The programmes of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences are broadly divided into two categories, namely general programmes and specialised programmes. General programmes offer you a broad background for various careers in related fields while specialised programmes are focused on specific careers.

The following diagrams offer a breakdown of the Faculty's programmes.



5.1 BA (Humanities)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or school-leaving certificate from the Independent Examination Board (IEB) as certified by Umalusi with **a mark of at least 4 (50%)** in each of the four school subjects from the list of school subjects under "Undergraduate Programmes" in this Calendar Part.
- An average final mark of 63% in the NSC or the IEB school-leaving certificate (excluding Life Orientation) for the three-year mainstream programme.
- An average final mark of 60-62,9% in the NSC (excluding Life Orientation) for the four-year Extended Degree Programme.
- Your National Benchmark Test results may be taken into consideration for placement in the Extended Degree Programme.
- Home Language – code 4 (50%).
- First Additional Language – code 3 (40%).
- Mathematics – code 4 (50%) OR Mathematical Literacy – code 6 (70%) *(only if you will be taking Socio-Informatics as a subject).*

Consult section 4 in this chapter for more information on the Extended Degree Programmes.

Programme Content and Structure

The subjects of the programme BA (Humanities) are set out below according to the three groups, followed by a breakdown of the specific modules.

You can find the contents of these subjects and modules, as well as the specifications concerning the selection of subjects and modules, in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" in this Calendar Part.

Your chosen subject combination depends on timetable considerations. The subjects and modules that you choose may not clash on the class, test and examination timetables. In addition, consult the schematic outline for permissible subject combinations on the fold-out page at the back of this Calendar Part.

Group 1 Human Thought, Language, Culture and Art	Group 2 People and Society	Group 3 Half third-year-level subject (24 credits); offered on third-year level only
African Languages Afrikaans and Dutch Afrikaans Language Acquisition Ancient Cultures Applied English Language Studies Basic Xhosa *(offered on first-year level only)* Chinese English Studies French General Linguistics German Sign Language Studies *(offered on first-year level only)* Theatre Studies Visual Studies Xhosa	Geo-Environmental Science/ Geography and Environmental Studies History Philosophy Political Science Psychology Social Anthropology Socio-Informatics Sociology	**318(24)** Sign Language Linguistics (General Linguistics 1 and 2 are prerequisite pass modules) *Consult the table of contents for module contents.*

The content of the BA in the Humanities is presented at three consecutive year levels:

First-year level

At this level content is taught which is introductory in nature and which forms the foundation for the contents that are presented on subsequent levels.

At first-year level you take 5 subjects plus Knowledge Skills 172. Your subject choice is as follows:

Compulsory Module		Credits
Knowledge Skills 172		1 x 6 credits
Choose		
2 subjects	Group 1	2 x 24 credits
2 subjects	Group 2	2 x minimum 24 credits
1 subject	Group 1 or Group 2	1 x minimum 24 credits

Please note:

The credit value for the subject Geo-Environmental Science is higher than 24 credits.

Second-year level

At this level contents are still taught which do not necessarily concern specific human sciences aspects of Southern African realities, but which are directly relevant to an understanding of the problematic aspects of this reality.

In practicals and tutorials, the relevance of these contents to an understanding of problematic human sciences aspects of the Southern African reality is illustrated systematically.

In your second year you take four subjects that you took at first-year level.

Note the following:

- In order to gain access to Applied English Language Studies 214 or 244, you need to pass either General Linguistics 178 or English Studies 178.
- You may take Sociology and/or Social Anthropology at second-year level if you passed Sociology at first-year level.

Third-year level

The contents at this level are focused on problematic human sciences aspects of Southern African realities.

In each of the two majors you do a certain amount of work that is focused on enhancing the content integration within and between the two major subjects, as well as the overall coherence of the programme.

This work that forms part of the process of integrated assessment, can take on various forms: (interdepartmental) seminars, written assignments, practicals of various kinds, etc.

Your subject choice for your third year is as follows:

Choose	
2 subjects *(that you took in your first and second year)*	Group 1 or Group 2 or 1 subject from Group 1 and 1 subject from Group 2
Half third-year-level subject or the equivalent of a half third-year subject based on the amount of credits (minimum of 24 credits) *(that you took in your first and second year).* *(If you passed General Linguistics 178 and 278, you can take Sign Language Studies 318(24) as a half third-year-level subject.)*	Group 1 or Group 2 or Group 3

Presentation

The programme is presented by means of regular lectures, complemented with tutorials and/or practical classes.

Please note:

If you are taking Sociology 3 as a major subject, then 314 (first semester) and 364 (second semester) are compulsory modules. Students then follow 324 in the first semester and choose between 344 and 354 in the second semester. Please note that 344 and 354 cannot be taken together due to timetable clashes.

First year (126 – 134 credits)

In your first year you take five subjects plus Knowledge Skills 172. Your subject choice is as follows:

Compulsory modules		Credits
Knowledge Skills 172		1 x 6 credits
Choose		
2 subjects	Group 1 (Human Thought, Language, Culture and Art)	2 x 24 credits
2 subjects	Group 2 (People and Society**)**	2 x minimum 24 credits
1 subject	Group 1 or Group 2	1 x minimum 24 credits

Please note:

- If you take the subject Geo-Environmental Science from Group 2, the credit value of this subject will be higher than 24 credits.

Compulsory Module

Subject number	Subject	Module
14507	Knowledge Skills	**172(6)** Information and Computer Competence

plus

Elective Modules

Group 1: **Human** Thought, Language, Culture and Art

Choose at least two subjects from this group.

Subject number	Subject	Module(s)
41505	African Languages	**114(12)** Introductory Study of African Languages **144(12)** Continued Introductory Study of African Languages
39373	Afrikaans and Dutch	**178(24)** Introductory Studies in Afrikaans Language and Literature
57487	Afrikaans Language Acquisition	**178(24)** Afrikaans for Non-mother-tongue Speakers **OR** **188(24)** Afrikaans as Second Language
53813	Ancient Cultures	**114(12)** Introduction to the Ancient World I **144(12)** Introduction to the Ancient World II
49638	Basic Xhosa *(only at first-year level)*	**114(12)** Introduction to Communication in Xhosa **144(12)** Introduction to Communication in Xhosa
11302	Chinese	**178(24)** Introduction to Chinese Language and Culture
53880	English Studies	**178(24)** Literature and Language in Context
13145	French	**178(24)** Introduction to the French Language and Culture *(if you did not take French in Grade 12)* **OR** **188(24)** Intermediate Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture *(if you took French in Grade 12)*
10294	General Linguistics	**178(24)** Introductory Outline to General Linguistics
26107	German	**178(24)** Introduction to the German Language and Culture *(if you did not take German in Grade 12)* **OR** **188(24)** German Language, Literature and Culture of the 20th and 21st Centuries *(if you took German in Grade 12)*
13521	Sign Language Studies *(only at first-year level)*	**178(24)** South African Sign Language Acquisition
14032	Theatre Studies	**114(12)** Introduction to Western Theatre and the Principles of Text Study **144(12)** Continued Study of the Western Theatre and Principles of Text Study
11802	Visual Studies	**178(24)** Visual Culture and Interpretation
21687	Xhosa	**178(24)** Introduction to Xhosa Language and Culture *(if you did not have Xhosa or Zulu as Home Language in Grade 12)* **OR** **188(24)** Introduction to Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture *(if you had Xhosa or Zulu as Home Language in Grade 12)*

Group 2: People and Society

Choose at least **two** subjects from this group.

Subject number	Subject	Module(s)
64165	Geo-Environmental Science (*at second- and third-year levels you take Geography and Environmental Studies*)	**124(16)** Introduction to Human-Environmental Systems **154(16)** Introduction to Earth Systems Science
13463	History	**114(12)** Introduction to the Main Global Patterns and Developments in History **144(12)** Survey of South African History
12882	Philosophy	**114(12)** Introduction to Systematic Philosophy **144(12)** Introduction to Moral Reasoning
44687	Political Science	**114(12)** Introduction to Political Science and South African Politics **144(12)** Introduction to International Relations and African Politics
18414	Psychology	**114(12)** Psychology as Science **144(12)** Psychology in Context
58173	Socio-Informatics	**114(12)** The Knowledge Economy and Society **144(12)** Technology, Organisation and Society
19003	Sociology	**114(12)** Introduction to Sociology and Social Anthropology **144(12)** Social Issues in South Africa

Second year (128 – 136 credits)

In your second year you continue with **four** subjects that you took in your first year.

Note the following:

- In order to gain access to Applied English Language Studies 214 or 244, you need to pass either General Linguistics 178 or English Studies 178.
- You may take Sociology and/or Social Anthropology at second-year level if you have passed Sociology at first-year level.

Elective Modules

Group 1: Human Thought, Language, Culture and Art

Subject number	Subject	Modules
41505	African Languages	**214(16)** Intermediate Study of African Languages **244(16)** Continued Intermediate Study of African Languages
39373	Afrikaans and Dutch	**278(32)** Intermediate Studies in Afrikaans Language and Literature
57487	Afrikaans Language Acquisition (*only up to second-year level*)	**278(32)** Afrikaans for Foreign-language Speakers *(follows on Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178)* **OR** **288(32)** Afrikaans as Second Language (*follows on Afrikaans Language Acquisition 188*)
53813	Ancient Cultures	**211(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **221(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **241(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **251(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures
93874	Applied English Language Studies (*In your first year, you must have English Studies 178 or General Linguistics 178 as a prerequisite pass module.*)	**214(16)** Applied English Language Studies **244(16)** Applied English Language Studies
11302	Chinese	**278(32)** Continued Study of Chinese Language and Culture
53880	English Studies	**214(16)** Reading Literature and Culture **244(16)** Reading Literature and Culture

Subject number	Subject	Modules
13145	French	**278(32)** Continued Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture
10294	General Linguistics	**278(32)** Language and the Human Mind
26107	German	**278(32)** Intermediate Study of the German Language, Literature and Culture *(follows on German 178)* **OR** **288(32)** German Language, Literature and Culture from the 18th century to the present *(follows on German 188)*
14032	Theatre Studies	**214(16)** Textual Analysis **244(16)** Theatre History: Theory and Forms of Drama and Theatre
11802	Visual Studies	**278(32)** 19th and 20th Century Visual Culture
21687	Xhosa	**214(16)** Continued Xhosa Language and Culture **244(16)** Continued Xhosa Language and Culture *(214 and 244 follow on Xhosa 178)* **OR** **224(16)** Continued Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture **254(16)** Continued Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture *(224 and 254 follow on Xhosa 188)*

Group 2: People and Society

Subject number	Subject	Module(s)
56502	Geography and Environmental Studies (*follows on Geo-Environmental Science at first-year level*)	**225(16)** Urban and Tourism Development **265(16)** Environmental Studies
13463	History	**214(16)** Key Processes in the Making of Western History **244(16)** African and South African: Colonisation and the Re-ordering of Societies
12882	Philosophy	**214(16)** Subdisciplines in Philosophy I **244(16)** Subdisciplines in Philosophy II
44687	Political Science	**212(8)** Political Behaviour **222(8)** The Global Political Economy **242(8)** Political Development **252(8)** Foreign Policy Analysis
18414	Psychology	**213(8)** Approaches to Psychological Theories of the Person **223(8)** Human Development in Context **243(8)** Research Design in Psychology **253(8)** Data Analysis in Psychology
54186	Social Anthropology (*you must have taken Sociology 1 at first-year level*)	**212(8)** Social Anthropological Themes **222(8)** Medical Anthropology **242(8)** Public Anthropology **252(8)** South African Anthropology
58173	Socio-Informatics (*if you choose Socio-Informatics, you must take 40 credits instead of 32*)	**224(16)** Introduction to Computer Programming **254(16)** Internet Technology and Design **262(8)** Electronic Business and Government
19003	Sociology	**212(8)** Poverty, Development and the Environment **222(8)** Social Identities and Inequalities **242(8)** Sociology of Communication **252(8)** Industrial Sociology

Third year (120 – 134 credits)

Your subject choice for your third year is as follows:

Choose	
2 subjects *(that you took in your first and second year)*	Group 1 or Group 2 or 1 subject from Group 1 and 1 subject from Group 2
Half third-year-level subject or the equivalent of a half third-year subject based on the number of credits (minimum of 24 credits) *(that you took in your first and second year)* *(If you passed General Linguistics 178 and 278, you can take Sign Language Studies 318(24) as a half third-year-level subject.)*	Group 1 or Group 2 or Group 3

Please note:

If you are taking Sociology 3 as a major subject, then 314 (first semester) and 364 (second semester) are compulsory modules. Students then follow 324 in the first semester and choose between 344 and 354 in the second semester. Please note that 344 and 354 cannot be taken together due to timetable clashes.

Elective Modules

Group 1: Human Thought, Language, Culture and Art

Subject number	Subject	Module(s)
41505	African Languages	**318(24)** Advanced Study of the African Languages **348(24)** Continued Advanced Study of the African Languages
39373	Afrikaans and Dutch	**318(24)** Advanced Studies in Afrikaans Language and Literature **348(24)** Advanced Studies in Afrikaans Language and Literature
53813	Ancient Cultures	**311(12)** Advanced Ancient Cultures **321(12)** Advanced Ancient Cultures **341(12)** Advanced Ancient Cultures **351(12)** Advanced Ancient Cultures
93874	Applied English Language Studies	**318(24)** Applied English Language Studies **348(24)** Applied English Language Studies
11302	Chinese	**318(24)** Intermediate Study of Chinese Language and Culture I **348(24)** Intermediate Study of Chinese Language and Culture II
53880	English Studies	**318(24)** Reading Literature, Culture and Theory **348(24)** Reading Literature, Culture and Theory
13145	French	**318(24)** Advanced Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture I **348(24)** Advanced Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture II
10294	General Linguistics	**318(24)** Advanced Linguistics **348(24)** Advanced Linguistics
26107	German	**318(24)** Advanced Study of German Language and Culture I **348(24)** Advanced Study of German Language and Culture II *(318 and 348 follow on German 278)* **OR** **328(24)** Advanced Study of the German Literature and Culture I **358(24)** Advanced Study of the German Literature and Culture II *(328 and 358 follow German 288)*

Subject number	Subject	Module(s)
14032	Theatre Studies	**318(24)** Textual Analysis: Media and Film **348(24)** History and Nature of Non-Western Theatre
11802	Visual Studies	**318(24)** Representation of Identity in South African Visual Culture **348(24)** Representation of Identity in South African Visual Culture
21687	Xhosa	**318(24)** Advanced Xhosa Language and Culture **348(24)** Advanced Xhosa Language and Culture *(318 and 348 follow on Xhosa 214 and 244)* **OR** **328(24)** Advanced Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture **358(24)** Advanced Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture *(328 and 358 follow on Xhosa 224 and 254)*

Group 2: People and Society

Subject number	Subject	Module(s)
56502	Geography and Environmental Studies (*if you are taking Geography and Environmental Studies as a major subject, you must obtain at least 56 credits instead of 48*)	**Choose any four of the following modules:** **314(12)** Geography of Tourism **323(12)** The South African City **334(16)** **Environmental Processes and Hazards** **358(16)** Environmental Studies **363(12)** Geographical Communication
13463	History	**318(24)** Twentieth Century History: A Global Perspective **348(24)** South Africa in the 20th century
12882	Philosophy	(*You can choose any two of the following three modules*) **314(12)** Structuralism and Post-structuralism **324(12)** Phenomenology and Existentialism **334(12)** African Philosophy **AND** (*You can choose any two of the following three modules*) **344(12)** Critical Social Theory and Ideology Critique **354(12)** Analytic Philosophy **364(12)** Political Philosophy
44687	Political Science	**314(12)** Political Theory **324(12)** Comparative Politics **344(12)** Political Conflict **354(12)** Political Analysis
18414	Psychology	**314(12)** Psychopathology **324(12)** Social Psychology **348(24)** Psychological Interventions
54186	Social Anthropology	**314(12)** Read-and-Do Ethnography **324(12)** Culture, Power and Identity **344(12)** Theory and Debates in Social Anthropology **354(12)** The Anthropology of Development
58173	Socio-Informatics (*if you choose Socio-Informatics as major subject, you must obtain at least 54 credits instead of 48*)	**314(18)** Database Systems **334(18)** Architecture of Information Systems **364(18)** Knowledge Dynamics and Knowledge Management

Subject number	Subject	Module(s)
19003	Sociology	**314(12)** Social Theory **324(12)** Political Sociology **344(12)** Sociology of Work and Employment **354(12)** Community Development **364(12)** Social Research *(344 and 354 cannot be taken together due to timetable clashes)*

Group 3: Half third-year subject

Subject number	Subject	Module
13521	Sign Language Studies (*General Linguistics 1 and 2 are prerequisite pass modules*)	**318(24)** Sign Language Linguistics

Programme Assessment

The manner in which individual modules are assessed, is explained in the module framework/study guide that is handed out during the first lecture of each module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr L Mongie
Tel: 021 808 2321 E-mail: laurenm@sun.ac.za

5.2 BA (Social Dynamics)

Please note: This programme does not admit new students.

Specific Admission Requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or the school-leaving certificate from the Independent Examination Board (IEB) as certified by Umalusi with **a mark of at least 4 (50%)** in each of the four school subjects from the list of school subjects at the back of this Calendar Part.
- An average final mark of 63% in the NSC or the IEB school-leaving certificate (*excluding Life Orientation*) for the three-year mainstream programme.
- An average final mark of 60-62,9% in the NSC (*excluding Life Orientation*) for the four-year Extended Degree Programme.
- Your National Benchmark Test results may be taken into consideration for placement in the Extended Degree Programme.
- Home Language – code 4 (50%).
- First Additional Language – code 3 (40%).
- Mathematics – code 5 (60%) *(only if you will be taking Economics as subject).*

  OR

  Mathematics – code 4 (50%) OR Mathematical Literacy – code 6 (70%) *(only if you will be taking Socio-Informatics as a subject).*

Consult section 4 in this chapter for more information on the Extended Degree Programmes.

Programme Content and Structure

The subjects of the programme BA (Social Dynamics) are set out below according to the four groups, followed by a breakdown of the specific modules for each academic year. A list of the Social Science subjects belonging to the core of the programme appears in Group 2 below (see schematic presentation).

You can find the contents of standard modules, as well as the specifications concerning the selection of modules, in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" in this Calendar Part.

Your chosen subject combination depends on timetable considerations. The subjects and modules that you choose may not clash on the class, test and examination timetables. In addition, consult the schematic outline for permissible subject combinations on the fold-out page at the back of this Calendar Part.

Group 1	Group 2	Group 3
• African Languages • Afrikaans and Dutch • Afrikaans Language Acquisition • Basic Xhosa • Chinese • English Studies • French • German • Xhosa	• Economics* • Geo-Environmental Science/ Geography and Environmental Studies • History • Political Science • Psychology • Sociology • Social Anthropology	• Afrikaans and Dutch • Ancient Cultures • Applied English Language Studies • English Studies • Philosophy • Public and Development Management* • Socio-Informatics

* Consult Calendar Part 10 for the module contents offered by the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (marked with *)

Your subject choice is as follows:

Compulsory Module		Taken in
Knowledge Skills 172		First year
Choose		
1 subject	Group 1	First year (*with the exception of Afrikaans and Dutch and English Studies/Applied English Language Studies that can be continued at second-year level*)
4 subjects	Group 2 (major subjects) and/or Group 3 *(of which a minimum of two subjects must be taken from Group 2)*	Third year – minimum of two subjects from Group 2. Group 3's subjects may only be taken as a half third-year subject.

Please note:

In addition to the above-mentioned subjects, you must choose two additional subjects from Group 2 and/or Group 3 that you take in your first and second years. You must also take an additional 24 credits in your third year that is explained at the third-year offering.

Presentation

The programme is presented by means of formal lectures, tutorials, practicals, group work, assignments that must be completed independently, self-study and field trips. You can find the contents of your specific modules in the entries of the departments concerned in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents".

First year (126 – 134 credits)

In your first year you take **five** subjects plus Knowledge Skills 172, a compulsory module. Your subject choice is as follows:

Compulsory Module	
Knowledge Skills 172	
Choose	
1 subject	Group 1
4 subjects	Group 2 (major subjects) and/or Group 3 *(of which a minimum of two subjects must be taken from Group 2)*

Please note:

If you take Geo-Environmental Science, the credit value of your programme will be higher (2 x 16 credits).

Compulsory Module

Subject number	Subject	Module
14507	Knowledge Skills	**172(6)** Information and Computer Competence

plus

Elective Modules

Subject number	Subject	Modules
41505	African Languages	**114(12)** Introductory Study of African Languages **144(12)** Continued Introductory Study of African Languages
39373	Afrikaans and Dutch	**178(24)** Introductory Studies in Afrikaans Language and Literature
57487	Afrikaans Language Acquisition	**178(24)** Afrikaans for Foreign-language Speakers **OR** **188(24)** Afrikaans as Second Language
53813	Ancient Cultures	**114(12)** Introduction to the Ancient World I **144(12)** Introduction to the Ancient World II
49638	Basic Xhosa	**114(12)** Introduction to Communication in Xhosa **144(12)** Introduction to Communication in Xhosa
11302	Chinese	**178(24)** Introduction to Chinese Language and Culture
12084	Economics	**114(12)** Economics **144(12)** Economics
53880	English Studies	**178(24)** Literature and Language in Context
13145	French	**178(24)** Introduction to the French Language, Literature and Culture *(if you did not take French in Grade 12)* **OR** **188(24)** Intermediate Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture *(if you took French in Grade 12)*
64165	Geo Environmental Science *(at second- and third-year level you must take Geography and Environmental Studies)*	**124(16)** Introduction to Human-Environmental Systems **154(16)** Introduction to Earth Systems Science
26107	German	**178(24)** Introduction to the German Language and Culture *(if you did not take German in Grade 12)* **OR** **188(24)** German Language, Literature and Culture of the 20th and 21st Century *(if you took German in Grade 12)*
13463	History	**114(12)** Introduction to the Main Global Patterns and Developments in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries **144(12)** Review of South African History
12882	Philosophy	**114(12)** Introduction to Systematic Philosophy **144(12)** Introduction to Moral Reasoning
44687	Political Science	**114(12)** Introduction to Political Science and South African Politics **144(12)** Introduction to International Relations and African Politics
18414	Psychology	**114(12)** Psychology as Science **144(12)** Psychology in Context
48003	Public and Development Management	**114(12)** Introduction to Public and Development Management **144(12)** Public Policy and Management
58173	Socio-Informatics	**114(12)** The Knowledge Economy and Society **144(12)** Technology, Organisation and Society
19003	Sociology	**114(12)** Introduction to Sociology and Social Anthropology **144(12)** Social Issues in South Africa

Subject number	Subject	Modules
21687	Xhosa	**178(24)** Introduction to Xhosa Language and Culture (*if you did not have Xhosa or Zulu as Home Language in Grade 12*) **OR** **188(24)** Introduction to Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture *(if you had Xhosa or Zulu as Home Language in Grade 12)*

Second year (128 – 136 credits)

In your second year you continue with four subjects that you took in your first year. Your subject choice is as follows:

Choose	
4 subjects ***(that you took in your first year)***	Group 2 (major subjects) and/or Group 3 *(of which a minimum of two subjects must be taken from Group 2)*

Please note:

- If you are taking Socio-Informatics, you must take 40 instead of 32 credits.
- In order to gain access to Applied English Language Studies 214 or 244, you need to pass either General Linguistics 178 or English Studies 178.
- You may take Sociology and/or Social Anthropology at second-year level if you took Sociology at first-year level.

Elective Modules

Subject number	Subject	Modules
39373	Afrikaans and Dutch	**278(32)** Intermediate Studies in Afrikaans Language and Literature
53813	Ancient Cultures	**211(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **221(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **241(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **251(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures
93874	Applied English Language Studies (*In your first year, you must have English Studies 178 or General Linguistics 178 as a prerequisite pass module.*)	**214(16)** Applied English Language Studies **244(16)** Applied English Language Studies
12084	Economics	**214(16)** Economics **244(16)** Economics
53880	English Studies	**214(16)** Reading Literature and Culture **244(16)** Reading Literature and Culture
56502	Geography and Environmental Studies	**225(16)** Urban and Tourism Development **265(16)** Environmental Studies
13463	History	**214(16)** Key Processes in the Making of Western History **244(16)** Africa and South Africa: Colonisation and the Re-ordering of Societies
12882	Philosophy	**214(16)** Subdisciplines in Philosophy I **244(16)** Subdisciplines in Philosophy II
44687	Political Science	**212(8)** Political Behaviour **222(8)** The Global Political Economy **242(8)** Political Development **252(8)** Foreign Policy Analysis
18414	Psychology	**213(8)** Approaches to Psychological Theories of the Person **223(8)** Human Development in Context **243(8)** Research Design in Psychology **253(8)** Data Analysis in Psychology

Subject number	Subject	Modules
48003	Public and Development Management	**212(8)** Macro-level Development Strategy and Policy **222(8)** Local Government **242(8)** Macro-level Development Strategy and Policy **252(8)** Public Policy Analysis
54186	Social Anthropology (*you must have taken Sociology in the first year*)	**212(8)** Social Anthropological Themes **222(8)** Medical Anthropology **242(8)** Public Anthropology **252(8)** South African Anthropology
58173	Socio-Informatics (*if you are taking Socio-Informatics, your credit value will be 40 instead of 32 credits*)	**224(16)** Introduction to Computer Programming **254(16)** Internet Technology and Design **262(8)** Electronic Business and Government
19003	Sociology	**212(8)** Poverty, Development and the Environment **222(8)** Social Identities and Inequalities **242(8)** Sociology of Communication **252(8)** Industrial Sociology

Third year (120 – 128 credits)

In your third year your subject choice is as follows:

Choose	
2 subjects *(that you took in your first and second years)*	Group 2
Half third-year subject or the equivalent of a half third-year subject based on the amount of credits (minimum of 24 credits) (*that you took in your first and second years)*	Group 2 and Group 3

Please note:

- If you are taking Geography and Environmental Studies in your third year, then your credit load will be higher.
- If you are taking Sociology 3 as a major subject, then 314 (first semester) and 364 (second semester) are compulsory modules. Students then follow 324 in the first semester and choose between 344 and 354 in the second semester. Please note that 344 and 354 cannot be taken together due to timetable clashes.
- If you are taking Sociology as a half third-year subject (or as part of the half third-year subject), then Sociology 314 and 364 are not compulsory.

Elective Modules

Subject number	Subject	Modules
12084	Economics	**318(24)** Economics **348(24)** Economics
56502	Geography and Environmental Studies (*if you are taking Geography and Environmental Studies as major subject then you must obtain at least 56 instead of 48 credits*)	**Choose any four of the following modules:** **314(12)** Geography of Tourism **323(12)** The South African City **334(16)** Environmental Processes and Hazards **358(16)** Environmental Studies **363 (12)** Geographical Communication
13463	History	**318(24)** Twentieth Century History: A Global Perspective **348(24)** South Africa in the 20th Century

Subject number	Subject	Modules
44687	Political Science	**314(12)** Political Theory **324(12)** Comparative Politics **344(12)** Political Conflict **354(12)** Political Analysis
18414	Psychology	**314(12)** Psychopathology **324(12)** Social Psychology **348(24)** Psychological Interventions
54186	Social Anthropology	**314(12)** Read-and-Do Ethnography **324(12)** Culture, Power and Identity **344(12)** Theory and Debates in Social Anthropology **354(12)** The Anthropology of Development
19003	Sociology	**314(12)** Social Theory **324(12)** Political Sociology **344(12)** Sociology of Work and Employment **354(12)** Community Development **364(12)** Social Research *(please note that due to timetable clashes 344 and 354 cannot be taken together)*

Programme Assessment

The manner in which individual modules are assessed, is explained in the module framework/study guide that is handed out during the first lecture of each module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Mr J du Plessis
Tel: 021 808 2134 E-mail: jmjdp@sun.ac.za

5.3 BA (Language and Culture)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or the school-leaving certificate from the Independent Examination Board (IEB) as certified by Umalusi with **a mark of at least 4 (50%)** in each of the four school subjects from the list of school subjects at the back of this Calendar Part.
- An average final mark of 63% in the NSC or the IEB school-leaving certificate (excluding Life Orientation) for the three-year mainstream programme.
- An average final mark of 60-62,9% in the NSC (excluding Life Orientation) for the four-year Extended Degree Programme.
- Your National Benchmark Test results may be taken into consideration for placement in the Extended Degree Programme.
- Home Language – code 4 (50%).
- First Additional Language – code 4 (50%).

Consult section 4 in this chapter for more information on the Extended Degree Programmes.

Programme Content and Structure

This programme consists of subjects and modules, chosen from two groups, in which you can study and learn languages as well as cultural studies and relevant contextual content. In your first year, you should take at least one language which you have not taken before.

The subjects of the programme are set out below according to the groups that help guide your choice, followed by a breakdown of the specific modules. You can find the contents of these subjects and modules, as well as the specifications concerning the selection of subjects and modules, in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" in this Calendar Part. Your chosen subject combination depends on timetable considerations. The subjects and modules that you choose may not clash on the class, test and examination timetables. In addition, consult the schematic outline for permissible subject combinations on the fold-out page at the back of this Calendar Part.

Group A	Group B
• Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 • Basic Xhosa (only offered at first-year level) • Biblical Hebrew • Chinese • French • German 178 • Greek • Latin • Sign Language Studies (only offered at first-year level) • Xhosa 178	• Afrikaans and Dutch • Afrikaans Language Acquisition 188 • African Languages • Ancient Cultures • English Studies • German 188 • History • Philosophy • Psychology • Theatre Studies • Visual Studies • Xhosa 188

At first-year level, you take five subjects plus Knowledge Skills 172. General Linguistics 178 is compulsory at first-year level. Please be sure to choose at least two language subjects in your first year that can be taken in your second year too. At least one of the language subjects you take in your second year must be taken in your third year as well so that your subject combination can adhere to the requirements of the programme structure.

Your first-year level subject choice is as follows:

Compulsory Module/ Subject		Credits
Knowledge Skills 172		1 x 6 credits
General Linguistics 178		1 x 24 credits
Choose		
1 subject	Group A	1 x 24 credits
1 subject	Group B	1 x 24 credits
2 subjects	Group A and/or Group B	2 x 24 credits

Please note:

- Please ensure that you choose your first-year subjects in such a way that you are able to meet the subject requirements in the second and third years.
- Please check the table at the back of the Calendar Part for permissible subject combinations.
- Subject combinations with timetable clashes will not be permitted.

In your **second year** you continue with **four** subjects from Group A and/or Group B that you took in your first year.

Your subject choice is as follows:

Choose		Credits
2 subjects	Group A	2 x 32 credits
2 subjects	Group A and/or Group B	2 x 32 credits

Group A	Group B
• Afrikaans and Dutch • Afrikaans Language Acquisition • African Languages • Ancient Cultures • Applied English Language Studies • Biblical Hebrew • Chinese • English Studies • French • General Linguistics • German • Greek • Latin • Xhosa	• History • Philosophy • Psychology • Theatre Studies • Visual Studies

Please note:

- In order to gain access to Applied English Language Studies 214 or 244, you need to pass either General Linguistics 178 or English Studies 178.
- Afrikaans Language Acquisition can only be taken up to the second-year level. It is not necessarily offered every year.

In your third year your subject choice is as follows:

Choose	
1 subject *(that you took in your first and second years)*	Group A
1 subject *(that you took in your first and second years)*	Group A or Group B
Half third-year subject or the equivalent of a half third-year subject based on the amount of credits (minimum of 24 credits) *(that you took in your first and second years, with the exception of Sign Language Studies which can only be taken as half a third-year subject if you have passed General Linguistics at second-year level)*	Group A or Group B

Group A	Group B
• Afrikaans and Dutch • African Languages • Ancient Cultures • Applied English Language Studies • Biblical Hebrew • Chinese • English Studies • French • General Linguistics • German • Greek • Latin • Sign Language studies *(half subject only)* • Xhosa	• History • Philosophy • Psychology • Theatre Studies • Visual Studies

Please note:

General Linguistics 278 is a pass prerequisite for Sign Language Studies.

Presentation

The programme is presented by means of lectures, complemented with tutorials and/or practical classes. Consult the entries of the departments concerned in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" for module contents.

First year (126 credits)

At first-year level, you take **five** subjects plus Knowledge Skills 172. General Linguistics 178 is compulsory at first-year level. Please be sure to choose at least **two** language subjects in your first year that can be taken in your second year too. At least one of the language subjects you take in your second year must be taken in your third year as well so that your chosen subjects can adhere to the requirements of the programme structure.

Your first-year level subject choice is as follows:

Compulsory Module/Subject		Credits
Knowledge Skills 172		1 x 6 credits
General Linguistics 178		1 x 24 credits
Choose		
1 subject	Group A	1 x 24 credits
1 subject	Group B	1 x 24 credits
2 subjects	Group A and/or Group B	2 x 24 credits

Please note:

- Please ensure that you choose your first-year subjects in such a way that you are able to meet the subject requirements in the second and third years.
- Please check the table at the back of the Calendar Part for permissible subject combinations.

Compulsory Module and Subject

Subject number	Subject	Module
10294	General Linguistics	**178(24)** Introduction to Linguistics
14507	Knowledge Skills	**172(6)** Information and Computer Competence

plus

Elective Modules

Subject number	Subject	Modules
41505	African Languages	**114(12)** Introductory Study of African Languages **144(12)** Continued Study of African Languages
39373	Afrikaans and Dutch	**178(24)** Introductory Studies in Afrikaans Language and Literature
57487	Afrikaans Language Acquisition	**178(24)** Afrikaans for Foreign-language Speakers **OR** **188(24)** Afrikaans as Second Language
53813	Ancient Cultures	**114(12)** Introduction to the Ancient World I **144(12)** Introduction to the Ancient World II
49638	Basic Xhosa	**114(12)** Introduction to Communication in Xhosa **144(12)** Introduction to Communication in Xhosa
53848	Biblical Hebrew	**178(24)** Introduction to Biblical Hebrew
11302	Chinese	**178(24)** Introduction to Chinese Language and Culture
53880	English Studies	**178(24)** Literature and Language in Context
13145	French	**178(24)** Introduction to the French Language, Literature and Culture *(if you did not take French in Grade 12)* **OR** **188(24)** Intermediate Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture *(if you took French in Grade 12)*
26107	German	**178(24)** Introduction to the German Language and Culture *(if you did not take German in Grade 12)* **OR** **188(24)** German Language, Literature and Culture of the 20th and 21st Century *(if you took German in Grade 12)*
14109	Greek	**178(24)** Introduction to Ancient Greek Grammar and Translation
13463	History	**114(12)** Introduction to the Main Global Patterns and Developments in History **144(12)** Survey of South African History
15644	Latin	**178(24)** Latin Grammar and Literature for Beginners
12882	Philosophy	**114(12)** Introduction to Systematic Philosophy **144(12)** Introduction to Moral Reasoning
18414	Psychology	**114(12)** Psychology as Science **144(12)** Psychology in context
13521	Sign Language Studies *(only at first-year level)*	**178(24)** South African Sign Language Acquisition
14032	Theatre Studies	**114(12)** Introduction to Western Theatre and Principles of Text Study **144(12)** Continued Study of Western Theatre and Principles of Text Study
11802	Visual Studies	**178(24)** Visual Culture and Interpretation

21687	Xhosa	**178(24)** Introduction to Xhosa Language and Culture (*if you did not have Xhosa or Zulu as Home Language in Grade 12*) **OR** **188(24)** Introduction to Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture *(if you had Xhosa or Zulu as Home Language in Grade 12)*

Second year (128 credits)

In your second year you continue with **four** subjects that you took in your first year. Your subject choice is as follows:

Choose		Credits
2 subjects	Group A	2 x 32 credits
2 subjects	Group A and/or Group B	2 x 32 credits

Please note:

- In order to gain access to Applied English Language Studies 214 or 244, you need to pass either General Linguistics 178 or English Studies 178.
- Afrikaans Language Acquisition can only be taken up to second-year level. It is not necessarily offered at second-year level every year.

Elective Modules

Subject number	Subject	Modules
41505	African Languages	**214(16)** Intermediate Study of African Languages **244(16)** Continued Intermediate Study of African Languages
39373	Afrikaans and Dutch	**278(32)** Intermediate Studies in Afrikaans Language and Literature
57487	Afrikaans Language Acquisition	**278(32)** Afrikaans for foreign-language speakers *(follows on Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178)* **OR** **288(32)** Afrikaans as Second Language (*follows on Afrikaans Language Acquisition 188*)
53813	Ancient Cultures	**211(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **221(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **241(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **251(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures
93874	Applied English Language Studies *(In your first year, you must have English Studies 178 or General Linguistics 178 as a prerequisite pass module.)*	**214(16)** Applied English Language Studies **244(16)** Applied English Language Studies
53848	Biblical Hebrew	**214(16)** Continued Biblical Hebrew Language and Text Study **244(16)** Continued Biblical Hebrew Language and Text Study
11302	Chinese	**278(32)** Continued study of Chinese Language and Culture
53880	English Studies	**214(16)** Reading Literature and Culture **244(16)** Reading Literature and Culture
13145	French	**278(32)** Continued Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture
10294	General Linguistics	**278(32)** Language and the Human Mind
26107	German	**278(32)** Intermediate Study of the German Language, Literature and Culture *(follows on German 178)* **OR** **288(32)** German Language, Literature and Culture from the 18th Century to the Present *(follows on German 188)*

Subject number	Subject	Modules
14109	Greek	**214(16)** Continued Ancient Greek Language and Text Study **244(16)** Continued Ancient Greek Language and Text Study
13463	History	**214(16)** Key Processes in the Making of Western History **244(16)** Africa and South Africa: Colonisation and the Re-ordering of Societies
15644	Latin	**214(16)** Continued Latin Grammar and Literature **244(16)** Continued Latin Grammar and Literature
12882	Philosophy	**214(16)** Subdisciplines in Philosophy I **244(16)** Subdisciplines in Philosophy II
18414	Psychology	**213(8)** Approaches to Psychological Theories of the Person **223(8)** Human Development in Context **243(8)** Research Design in Psychology **253(8)** Data Analysis in Psychology
14032	Theatre Studies	**214(16)** Textual Analysis **244(16)** Theatre History: Theory and Forms of Drama and Theatre
11802	Visual Studies	**278(32)** 19th and 20th Century Visual Culture
21687	Xhosa	**214(16)** Continued Xhosa Language and Culture **244(16)** Continued Xhosa Language and Culture *(214 and 244 follow on Xhosa 178)* **OR** **224(16)** Continued Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture **254(16)** Continued Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture *(224 and 254 follow on Xhosa 188)*

Third year (120 credits)

In your third year your subject choice is as follows:

Choose	
1 subject *(that you took in your first and second years)*	Group A
1 subject *(that you took in your first and second years)*	Group A or Group B
Half a third-year subject or the equivalent of a half third-year subject based on the amount of credits (minimum of 24 credits) (*that you took in your first and second years, with the exception of Sign Language Studies which can only be taken as half a third-year subject if you have passed General Linguistics at second-year level*)	Group A or Group B

Elective Modules

Subject number	Subject	Modules
41505	African Languages	318(24) Advanced Study of African Languages 348(24) Continued Advanced Study of African Languages
39373	Afrikaans and Dutch	318(24) Advanced Studies in Afrikaans Language and Literature 348(24) Advanced Studies in Afrikaans Language and Literature
53813	Ancient Cultures	**311(12)** Advanced Ancient Cultures **321(12)** Advanced Ancient Cultures **341(12)** Advanced Ancient Cultures **351(12)** Advanced Ancient Cultures

Subject number	Subject	Modules
93874	Applied English Language Studies	**318(24)** Applied English Language Studies **348(24)** Applied English Language Studies
53848	Biblical Hebrew	**314(12)** Advanced Study of Biblical Hebrew Language and Literature **324(12)** Advanced Study of Biblical Hebrew Language and Literature 344(12) Advanced Study of Biblical Hebrew Language and Literature **354(12)** Advanced Study of Biblical Hebrew Language and Literature
11302	Chinese	**318(24)** Intermediate study of Chinese Language and Culture I **348(24)** Intermediate study of Chinese Language and Culture II
53880	English Studies	**318(24)** Reading Literature, Culture and Theory **348(24)** Reading Literature, Culture and Theory
13145	French	**318(24)** Advanced Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture I **348(24)** Advanced Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture II
10294	General Linguistics	**318(24)** Advanced Linguistics **348(24)** Advanced Linguistics
26107	German	**318(24)** Advanced Study of the German Language and Culture I **348(24)** Advanced Study of the German Language and Culture II **OR** **328(24)** Advanced Study of the German Literature and Culture I **358(24)** Advanced Study of the German Literature and Culture II
14109	Greek	**314(12)** Advanced Study of Ancient Greek Language and Literature **324(12)** Advanced Study of Ancient Greek Language and Literature **344(12)** Advanced Study of Ancient Greek Language and Literature **354(12)** Advanced Study of Ancient Greek Language and Literature
13463	History	**318(24)** Twentieth Century History: a Global Perspective **348(24)** South Africa in the 20th Century
15644	Latin	**318(24)** Advanced Latin Literature 348(24) Advanced Latin Literature
12882	Philosophy	(*You can take any two of the following three modules*) **314(12)** Structuralism and Post-structuralism **324(12)** Phenomenology and Existentialism **334(12)** African Philosophy **AND** (*You can take any two of the following three modules*) **344(12)** Critical Social Theory and Ideology Critique **354(12)** Analytic Philosophy **364(12)** Political Philosophy
18414	Psychology	**314(12)** Psychopathology **324(12)** Social Psychology **348(24)** Psychological Interventions

Subject number	Subject	Modules
13521	Sign Language Studies	**318(24)** Sign Language Linguistics
14032	Theatre Studies	**318(24)** Textual Analysis: Media and Film **348(24)** History and Nature of Non-Western Theatre
11802	Visual Studies	**318(24)** Representation of Identity in South African Visual Culture **348(24)** Representation of Identity in South African Visual Culture
21687	Xhosa	**318(24)** Advanced Xhosa Language and Culture **348(24)** Advanced Xhosa Language and Culture *(318 and 348 follow Xhosa 214 and 244)* **OR** **328(24)** Advanced Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture **358(24)** Advanced Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture *(328 and 358 follow on Xhosa 224 and 254)*

Programme Assessment

Assessment takes place per module and may vary from module to module.

The manner in which individual modules are assessed is explained in the module framework/study guide that is handed out during the first lecture of each module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof A Visagie
Tel: 021 808 2174 E-mail: agvisagie@sun.ac.za

5.4 B of Data Science (BDatSci)

BDatSci: General

Specific Admission Requirements

- Overall NSC average of at least 80%, excluding Life Orientation
- Mathematics 80%
- One of the following:
  - Afrikaans Home Language 60% *or*
  - English Home Language 60% *or*
  - Afrikaans First Additional Language 75% *or*
  - English First Additional Language 75%

Duration of programme

Four years

Programme structure

The BDatSci programme consists of a set of compulsory core modules on all year levels foundational to the field of Data Science and further offers you a relatively free choice of modules to enable you to focus on a very specific field within the Data Science environment. In choosing your modules, please take note of the stipulations regarding timetable clashes as may be applicable.

It is also possible within this programme to focus on a specific area of study, called a focal area. You register for BDatSci in the faculty that offers that focal area.

Focal areas

The objective of focal areas is to help you choose a specific career focus within the BDatSci programme. The focal area is not a programme, and the module combinations are only recommendations for you to make more focussed module choices. The module choices in the tables describing each focal area fit in with lecture and assessment timetables. However, there are compulsory modules that should be taken within each focal area.

There are eight focal areas within the BDatSci programme, one of which resides within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. The eight focal areas of BDatSci are given below with an indication of the faculty calendar part in brackets that contains the programme structure of each focal area:

- Statistical Learning (Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences);
- Analytics and Optimisation (Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences);
- Behavioural Economics (Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences);
- Computer Science (Faculty of Science);
- Applied Mathematics (Faculty of Science);
- Statistical Physics (Faculty of Science);
- Geoinformatics (Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences) and;
- Statistical Genetics (Faculty of AgriSciences)

Further information can be obtained at www.sun.ac.za/datascience.

Focal area: Geoinformatics within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (Home Department: Geography and Information Science)

Geoinformatics is the science and technology dealing with the structure and character of spatial information, its capture, its classification and qualification, its storage, processing, portrayal, and dissemination.

Module combinations in the focal area: Geoinformatics

Please note that some of the modules in this table are in other faculties than the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. The module contents for these modules are in the Calendar parts of the faculties concerned.

BDatSci			
Focal area: Geoinformatics			
First year (120/128 credits)	Second year (128 credits)	Third year (128 credits)	Fourth year* (142 credits)
Compulsory modules Computer Science 113(16) *or* 114(16) Computer Science 144(16) Data Science 141(16) Mathematics 114(16), 144(16) Probability Theory and Statistics 114(16) **plus** Actuarial Science 112(8) *or* Physics 114(16) Applied Mathematics 144(16)	**Compulsory modules** Data Science 241(16) Computer Science 214(16), 244(16) Mathematics 214(16) Mathematical Statistics 214(16), 245(8), 246(8) Geographical Information Technology 211(16), 241(16)	**Compulsory modules** Mathematical Statistics 312(16) Computer Science 315(16), 343 (16) Data Science 314(16), 344(16) Geographical Information Technology 312(16), 342(16), 341(16)	**Compulsory modules** Introduction to Statistical Learning 441(12) Data Science Research Assignment 441(40) Geographical information science research application 4xx(30) **plus two of:** Geographical information Systems 4xx(30) Spatial modelling and geographical communication 4xx(30) Advanced remote sensing 4xx(30)

* Certain fourth-year module codes will be allocated during the course of 2023.

5.5 BA (Drama and Theatre Studies)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or the school-leaving certificate from the Independent Examination Board (IEB) as certified by Umalusi with **a mark of at least 4 (50%)** in each of the four school subjects from the list of school subjects under "Undergraduate Programmes" in this Calendar Part.
- An average final mark in the NSC or the IEB school-leaving certificate (excluding Life Orientation) – 60%.
- Home Language – code 4 (50%).
- First Additional Language – code 4 (50%).

Please note: This programme does not have an option for the Extended Degree Programme.

Final selection for this programme is done by means of a personal audition/interview.

Programme Content and Structure

From the first-year level you must choose between two options, namely acting and performance training (Option A) and technical and management training (Option B). In each of the two practical major subjects you do a certain amount of work that is designed to enhance the content integration within and between these two major subjects and the overall coherence of the programme. This work, which forms part of the process of integrated assessment, can take on various forms such as (interdepartmental) seminars, written assignments, various forms of practical work, etc.

Presentation

The contents of the programme are divided into:

- Theatre Studies (theory, acquisition of knowledge and insight);
- Theatre Arts (theory and skills: combination, application and acquisition); and
- Theatre Skills (theory, acquisition of skills).

These sections of the programme are linked through the focus on theatre and the media and supplement one another.

Theatre Skills and Theatre Art require contact teaching in the form of working in small groups. Given the nature of the theatre and media industries and to broaden your range of career opportunities, it is important to the Department that you are fluent either in spoken English or spoken Afrikaans, and have basic speaking abilities in the other language.

Programme Composition

The subjects and modules of the programme BA (Drama and Theatre Studies) are set out below. You can find the contents of these subjects and modules, as well as the specifications concerning the selection of subjects and modules, in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" in this Calendar Part.

Your chosen subject combination depends on timetable considerations. The subjects and modules that you choose may not clash on the class, test and examination timetables. In addition, consult the schematic outline for permissible subject combinations on the fold-out page at the back of this Calendar Part.

First year (126 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Theatre Arts	178(24)
Theatre Skills	178(24)
Theatre Studies	114(12), 144(12)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the following two options (2 x 24 credits).

Option 1 (48 credits)

Choose **two** of the following languages.

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
OR	
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	178(24) **OR** 188(24)
Basic Xhosa	114(12), 144(12)
OR	
Xhosa	178(24) **OR** 188(24)
English Studies	178(24)
French	178(24) **OR** 188(24)
German	178(24) **OR** 188(24)

Option 2 (48 credits)

Choose **one** of the languages from the abovementioned Option 1. Then choose **one** of the following subjects.

Ancient Cultures	114(12), 144(12)
History	114(12), 144(12)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Visual Studies	178(24)

Second year (128 credits)

Option A (Acting and Performance Training)

Compulsory Modules

Theatre Arts	278(32)
Theatre Skills	278(32)
Theatre Studies	214(16), 244(16)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the following subjects (32 credits) that follows on a subject from your first year.

Afrikaans and Dutch	278(32)
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	278(32) *(follows on Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178)* **OR** 288(32) *(follows on Afrikaans Language Acquisition 188)*
Ancient Cultures	211(8), 221(8), 241(8), 251(8)
Applied English Language Studies	214(16), 244(16) *(follows on English Studies 178 or General Linguistics 178)*
English Studies	214(16), 244(16)
French	278(32)
German	278(32) *(follows on German 178)* **OR** 288(32) *(follows on German 188)*
History	214(16), 244(16)
Psychology	213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)
Visual Studies	278(32)
Xhosa	214(16), 244(16) *(follows on Xhosa 178)* **OR** 224(16), 254(16) *(follows on Xhosa 188)*

Option B (Technical and Management Training)

Compulsory Modules

Theatre Arts	288(32)
Theatre Skills	288(32)
Theatre Studies	214(16), 244(16)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the following subjects (32 credits) that follows on a subject from your first year.

Afrikaans and Dutch	278(32)
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	278(32) *(follows on Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178)* **OR** 288(32) *(follows on Afrikaans Language Acquisition 188)*
Ancient Cultures	211(8), 221(8), 241(8), 251(8)
Applied English Language Studies	214(16), 244(16) *(follows on English Studies 178 or General Linguistics 178)*

English Studies	214(16), 244(16)
French	278(32)
German	278(32) (*follows on German 178)* **OR** 288(32) (*follows on German 188)*
History	214(16), 244(16)
Psychology	213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)
Visual Studies	278(32)
Xhosa	214(16), 244(16) (*follows on Xhosa 178)* **OR** 224(16), 254(16) (*follows on Xhosa 188)*

Third year (120 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Option A (Acting and Performance Training)

Theatre Arts	379(48)
Theatre Skills	378(24)
Theatre Studies	318(24), 348(24)

Option B (Technical and Management Training)

Theatre Arts	389(48)
Theatre Skills	388(24)
Theatre Studies	318(24), 348(24)

Programme Assessment

The manner in which individual modules are assessed, is explained in the module framework/study guide that is handed out during the first lecture of each module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr SW van der Merwe
Tel: 021 808 9546 E-mail: schalkw@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/drama

5.6 BA (International Studies)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or the school-leaving certificate from the Independent Examination Board (IEB) as certified by Umalusi with **a mark of at least 4 (50%)** in each of the four school subjects from the list of school subjects under "Undergraduate Programmes" in this Calendar Part.
- An average final mark of 63% in the NSC or the IEB school-leaving certificate (excluding Life Orientation) if you are registered for the three-year mainstream programme.
- An average final mark of 60-62,9% in the NSC (excluding Life Orientation) if you are registered for the four-year Extended Degree Programme.
- Your National Benchmark Test results may be taken into consideration for placement in the Extended Degree Programme.
- English Home Language – code 4 (50%).

  OR

  English First Additional Language – code 5 (60%).

Consult section 4 in this chapter for more information on the Extended Degree Programmes.

Programme Content and Structure

This is a three-year, interdisciplinary programme that is focused on developing a broad insight for the complexity of international matters. The programme focuses on the interaction of economic considerations, cultural and identity matters, the importance of historical context as well as the learning of a modern foreign language. This is done by means of a focused selection of modules and subjects that work together to support the programme-specific major subject Political Science.

The programme consists of six subjects in the first year, six subjects in the second year (with French or German) or five subjects (with Chinese), and two major subjects (with elective modules of 24 credits) in the third year. The programme leads to postgraduate study in Political Science, History or other fields of study but is subject to postgraduate programme-specific requirements.

Programme Composition

The subjects and modules of the programme BA (International Studies) are set out below. You can find the contents of these subjects and modules, as well as the specifications concerning the selection of subjects and modules, in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" in this Calendar Part.

Your chosen subject combination depends on timetable considerations. The subjects and modules that you choose may not clash on the class, test and examination timetables. In addition, consult the schematic outline for permissible subject combinations on the fold-out page at the back of this Calendar Part.

First year (126 credits)

Compulsory Modules

English Studies	178(24)
History	114(12), 144(12)
Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Political Science	114(12), 144(12)
Socio-Informatics	114(12), 144(12)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the following subjects (24 credits). Your chosen subject combination depends on timetable considerations. Your subject choice must not clash on the class, test and examination timetables. In addition, consult the schematic outline for permissible subject combinations on the fold-out page at the back of this Calendar Part.

Chinese	178(24)
French	178(24) **OR** 188(24)
German	178(24) **OR** 188(24)

Second year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

If you choose **French** or **German** in your second year, then you must take the subjects in the following table.

Economics*	288(32)
History	214(16)
Political Science	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Social Anthropology	242(8) **OR** 252(8)
OR	
Sociology	242(8)
Socio-Informatics	262(8)

* Consult the Calendar, Part 10, Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, for the content of Economics 288.

If you choose **Chinese** in your second year, then you must take the subjects in the following table.

Economics*	288(32)
History	214(16)
Political Science	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Social Anthropology	242(8), 252(8)

* Consult the Calendar, Part 10, Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, for the content of Economics 288.

plus

Elective Modules

You continue with the language that you took in your first year (32 credits).

Chinese	278(32) *(follows on Chinese 178)*
French	278(32) (*follows on French 178)*
German	278(32) *(follows on German 178)* **OR** 288(32) (*follows on German 188*)

Third year (120 credits)

Compulsory Modules

History	318(24), 348(24)
Political Science	314(12), 324(12), 354(12), 364(12)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose 24 credits from the following modules. Your choice depends on timetable considerations.

Chinese	318(24) *(provided that you do not have any timetable conflicts)*
French	318(24) *(follows on French 278)*
German	318(24) *(follows on German 278)* **OR** 328(24) *(follows on German 288)*
Philosophy	364(12)
Social Anthropology	324(12) **AND/OR** 354(12)
Sociology	364(12)

Programme Assessment

The manner in which individual modules are assessed is explained in the module framework/study guide that is handed out during the first lecture of each module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof J van der Westhuizen
Tel: 021 808 2502 E-mail: jvdw2@sun.ac.za

5.7 B in Social Work

Specific Admission Requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or the school-leaving certificate from the Independent Examination Board (IEB) as certified by Umalusi with **a mark of at least 4 (50%)** in each of the four school subjects from the list of school subjects under "Undergraduate Programmes" in this Calendar Part.
- An average final mark of 63% in the NSC or the IEB school-leaving certificate (excluding Life Orientation) for the three-year mainstream programme.
- An average final mark of 60-62,9% in the NSC (excluding Life Orientation) for the four-year Extended Degree Programme.
- Your National Benchmark Test results may be taken into consideration for placement in the Extended Degree Programme.
- Home Language – code 4 (50%).
- First Additional Language – code 4 (50%).

Consult section 4 in this chapter for more information on the Extended Degree Programmes.

Please note:

This programme will only admit mainstream students in 2023, and will be a selection programme from 2024 onwards. The selection policy is available from the Department of Social Work.

Programme Content and Structure

This programme focuses on generic social work and is professionally oriented in that it provides you with the necessary knowledge, develops your skills and promotes a certain attitude to enable you as a beginner to practise in accordance with the requirements of the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

During each year of study, you must pass the theory and practice education modules of social work independently to continue with the next academic year. In your first year Sociology and Psychology are corequisite modules (See the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" in this Calendar Part for the definition of a corequisite module). You may only take Social Work 4 if you comply with the provision as set out by the Department. In each of the two major subjects (theory and practice education) you must undertake an amount of work which is aimed at increasing the integration of the contents within and between the two major subjects, as well as promoting the coherence of the programme as a whole. This work that forms part of the process of integrated assessment, can take on various forms such as written assignments, tests, different types of practical work, etc.

Presentation

Your chosen subject combination depends on timetable considerations. The subjects and modules that you choose may not clash on the class, test and examination timetables. In addition, consult the schematic outline for permissible subject combinations on the fold-out page at the back of this Calendar Part.

Programme Composition

The subjects and modules of the programme B in Social Work are set out below. You can find the contents of these subjects and modules, as well as the specifications concerning the selection of subjects and modules, in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" in this Calendar Part.

Consult Calendar Part 10 for the module contents of modules that are presented by the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (marked with a **).

First year (126 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Social Work	178(24), 188(24)
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the subjects (24 credits) in the following table.

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	178(24) **OR** 188(24) (*both only in the first year*)
Basic Xhosa	114(12), 144(12)
English Studies	178(24)
Philosophy	114(12), 144(12)
Public and Development Management**	114(12), 144(12)
Xhosa*	178(24) **OR** 188(24)

* See the entry of the Department of African Languages in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" of this Calendar Part for the choice of modules for the subject Xhosa.

**Consult Calendar Part 10 for the module contents of modules that are presented by the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.

Second year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Psychology	213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)
Social Work	278(32), 288(32) *(Social Work 178 and 188 are prerequisite pass modules)*
Social Anthropology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8) *(Sociology on first-year level is a corequisite)*
OR	
Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

Third year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Social Work	378(48), 388(48) *(Social Work 278 and 288 are prerequisite pass modules) (Psychology 114, 144 and Sociology 114, 144 are prerequisites)*

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the following subjects that you took at second-year level (48 credits).

Psychology	314(12), 324(12), 348(24)
Social Anthropology	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)
Sociology	314(12), 324(12), 364(12) **AND CHOOSE ONE OF** 344(12), 354(12) *(please note that due to timetable clashes, 344 and 354 cannot be taken together)*

Fourth year (150 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Social Work	478(75), 488(75) *(Social Work 378 and 388 are prerequisite pass modules.)*

Programme Assessment

The manner in which individual modules are assessed, is explained in the module framework/study guide that is handed out during the first lecture of each module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr M Strydom
Tel: 021 808 2076 E-mail: mstrydom@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/social-work

5.8 BA (Human Resource Management)

5.8.1 Current programme (from 2022)

Specific Admission requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or the school-leaving certificate from the Independent Examination Board (IEB) as certified by Umalusi with a mark of at least 4 (50%) in each of the four school subjects from the list of school subjects under "Undergraduate Programmes" in this Calendar Part.
- An average final mark of 63% in the NSC or the IEB school-leaving certificate (excluding Life Orientation) for the three-year mainstream programme.
- An average final mark of 60-62,9% in the NSC (excluding Life Orientation) if you are registered for the four-year Extended Degree Programme.
- Your National Benchmark Test results may be taken into consideration for placement in the Extended Degree Programme.
- Home Language – code 4 (50%).
- First Additional Language – code 3 (40%).
- Mathematics – code 4 (50%)

  OR

  Mathematical Literacy – code 6 (70%)

Consult section 4 in this chapter for more information on the Extended Degree Programmes.

Programme Content and Structure

The content of the BA in Human Resource Management programme is presented over three consecutive years. The programme leads to postgraduate study but you have to meet the admission requirements to continue with postgraduate studies.

If you do not have an African language as home language or did not take an African language in Grade 12, you must select Basic Xhosa as a subject. If you do have an African language as home language or took it as Grade 12 subject, then you must choose Afrikaans or English Studies as a subject.

Presentation

The programme is presented by means of formal lectures per subject per week, complemented by practical sessions.

Programme Composition

The subjects and modules of the programme BA (Human Resource Management) are set out below. The entries of the departments concerned in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" of this Calendar Part provide the contents of individual modules. Consult the Calendar Part 10 for the contents of modules of the subject that is presented by the Faculty of Economic and Business Management Sciences (marked with *).

Your chosen subject combination depends on timetable considerations. The subjects and modules that you choose may not clash on the class, test and examination timetables. In addition, consult the schematic outline for permissible subject combinations on the fold-out page at the back of this Calendar Part.

Please note:

If you, as a BA student, are selected for postgraduate study in the Department of Industrial Psychology, then you will migrate to the BComHons degree.

First year (138 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Industrial Psychology*	114(12), 144(12)
Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Philosophy	114(12)
Political Science	114(12), 144(12)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)

plus

Choose **one** of the languages (24 credits) from the following table. If you did not take an African language at school, then you must take Basic Xhosa as a compulsory subject.

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	178(24) **OR** 188(24)
Basic Xhosa	114(12), 144(12)
English Studies	178(24)

Second year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Industrial Psychology*	214(16), 224(16), 252(8), 262(8)
Psychology	213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **two** of the following subjects (64 credits) to continue in your second year that you took in your first year.

Political Science	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Social Anthropology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8) *(Sociology is a prerequisite module at first-year level)*
Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

Third year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Industrial Psychology*	314(12), 324(12), 348(24)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **two** of the following subjects (96 credits) to continue in your third year that you took in your second year.

Political Science	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)
Psychology	314(12), 324(12), 348(24)
Social Anthropology	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)
Sociology	314(12), 324(12), 364(12) **AND CHOOSE ONE OF** 344(12), 354(12) *(please note that due to timetable clashes 344 and 354 cannot be taken together)*

Programme Assessment

The manner in which individual modules are assessed, is explained in the module framework/study guide that is handed out during the first lecture of each module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof G Görgens
Tel: 021 808 3596 E-mail: ekermans@sun.ac.za

5.8.2 Outgoing programme (first registration up to and including 2021)

Programme Content and Structure

The content of the BA in Human Resource Management programme is presented over three consecutive years. The programme leads to postgraduate study but you have to meet the admission requirements to continue with postgraduate studies.

If you do not have an African language as home language or did not take an African language in Grade 12, you must select Basic Xhosa as a subject. If you do have an African language as home language or took it as Grade 12 subject, then you must choose Afrikaans or English Studies as a subject.

Presentation

The programme is presented by means of formal lectures per subject per week, complemented by practical sessions.

Programme Composition

The subjects and modules of the programme BA (Human Resource Management) are set out below. The entries of the departments concerned in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" of this Calendar Part provide the contents of individual modules. Consult the Calendar Part 10 for the contents of modules of subjects that are presented by the Faculty of Economic and Business Management Sciences (marked with *).

Your chosen subject combination depends on timetable considerations. The subjects and modules that you choose may not clash on the class, test and examination timetables. In addition, consult the schematic outline for permissible subject combinations on the fold-out page at the back of this Calendar Part.

Please note:

If you, as a BA student, are selected for postgraduate study in the Department of Industrial Psychology, then you will migrate to the BComHons degree. You must take Psychology as a second major subject for admission to the BComHons (Industrial Psychology) programme. Public and Development Management is recommended as a second major subject if you want to continue with BComHons (Human Resource Management).

First year (132 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Industrial Psychology*	114(12), 144(12)
Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Philosophy	114(12)
Statistics and Data Science	188(18)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **two** of the following subjects (48 credits):

Political Science	114(12), 144(12)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Public and Development Management*	114(12), 144(12)
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)

plus

Choose **one** of the languages (24 credits) from the following table. If you did not take an African language at school, then you must take Basic Xhosa as a compulsory subject.

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	178(24) **OR** 188(24)
Basic Xhosa	114(12), 144(12)
English Studies	178(24)

Second year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Economics*	288(32)
Industrial Psychology*	214(16), 224(16), 252(8), 262(8)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **two** of the following subjects (64 credits) to continue in your second year that you took in your first year.

Political Science	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Psychology	213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)
Public and Development Management*	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Social Anthropology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8) *(Sociology is a prerequisite module at first-year level)*
Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

Third year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Industrial Psychology*	314(12), 324(12), 348(24)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **two** of the following subjects (96 credits) to continue in your third year that you took in your second year.

Political Science	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)
Psychology	314(12), 324(12), 348(24)
Public and Development Management*	314(12), 324(12), 348(24)
Social Anthropology	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)
Sociology	314(12), 324(12), 364(12) **AND CHOOSE ONE OF** 344(12), 354(12) *(please note that due to timetable clashes 344 and 354 cannot be taken together)*

Programme Assessment

The manner in which individual modules are assessed, is explained in the module framework/study guide that is handed out during the first lecture of each module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof G Görgens
Tel: 021 808 3596 E-mail: ekermans@sun.ac.za

5.9 BA (Music)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or school-leaving certificate from the Independent Examination Board (IEB) as certified by Umalusi with a **mark of at least 4 (50%)** in each of the four school subjects from the list of school subjects under "Undergraduate Programmes" in this Calendar Part.
- An average final mark in the NSC or the IEB school-leaving certificate (excluding Life Orientation) – 60%.
- Home Language – code 4 (50%).
- First Additional Language – code 3 (40%).
- Mathematics – code 6 (70%) *(if you are taking Mathematics 114, 144)*.
- You must have a minimum standard equivalent to a Grade VII practical examination on your main instrument (or voice) and your knowledge must be equivalent to the Grade V theoretical examination of any of the music examination bodies.

BA (Music) is a selection programme where you are selected according to an audition and theoretical test. The selection takes place in the year preceding your registration for the programme.

a) If you do not have the required skills, but show the necessary potential, you may possibly be accepted, provided that you register for supplementary work as specified by the department.

b) If you are required to register for Musicology (Music Skills) 271 as an additional subject in the degree programme, you must pass the module before you will be allowed to proceed with Music Theory 222 and 252.

c) Alternatively, you might be encouraged to first complete the entire year of the Higher Certificate programme before you reapply for admission to the BA (Music) programme.

d) If your practical work is of sufficient standard, but you do not have the required academic/theoretical background, you could do the three-year Diploma in Practical Music instead of this degree programme.

Consult section 2 in this chapter for the undergraduate enrolment management as well as the "Guidelines and Procedures for Enrolment Management: Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences on the website www.sun.ac.za.

Programme Content and Structure

BA (Music) is a three-year programme. Consult the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" in this Calendar Part for information on the BA (Music) programme's module contents as well as prerequisite pass and corequisite modules. The same chapter also provides the definitions of prerequisite pass and corequisite modules.

Please note: This programme does not have an option for the Extended Degree Programme.

Once you have obtained the degree BA (Music), you can register for the third year of the BMus programme's specialisations in Musicology or Composition. Please note that the specialisation in Composition depends on selection.

Presentation

The programme is presented by means of formal lectures per subject field per week, complemented by practical sessions, tutorials and individual practical tuition.

Compulsory attendance subjects

- If you are registered for Practical Music Study A 378 with an Orchestral instrument, then you must register for Orchestral Practice as attendance subject. You must attend all rehearsals (as a member of one or more of the recognised orchestras within the Department).
- As a full-time music student you are expected to attend a prescribed number of concerts presented by the Konservatorium, as well as the performance classes presented by the Department of Music. If your attendance is unsatisfactory in both instances, you will be penalised.

Programme Composition

Your chosen subject combination depends on timetable considerations and availability of lecturers for Practical Music Study. The subjects and modules that you choose may not clash on the class, test and examination timetables. In addition, consult the schematic outline for permissible subject combinations on the fold-out page at the back of this Calendar Part.

First year (126-134 credits at first-year level and 6 credits at second-year level)

Compulsory Modules

Aural Training	174(12)
Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Musicology	174(12)
Practical Music Study A	178(24)
Teaching Method	212(6)
Theory of Music	174(12)

plus

If you take a **Keyboard instrument, Recorder** or **Guitar** as main instrument, you must also register for the following module.

Accompaniment	176(12)

If you take **Conducting** or **Church Music** as main instrument, you must also register for the following module.

Practical Score Reading	186(12)

If you take an **Orchestral instrument** as main instrument, you must also register for the following module.

Orchestral Practice	184(12)

If you take **Voice** as main instrument, you must also register for the following module.

Languages for Singers	194(12)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **two** of the subjects in the following table.

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
OR	
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	178(24) or 188(24) (*only first-year level*)
Basic Xhosa	114(12), 144(12) (*only first-year level*)
OR	
Xhosa	178(24) **OR** 188(24)
English Studies	178(24)
French	178(24) (*only at first-year level*) **OR** 188(24)
German	178(24) (*only first-year level*) **OR** 188(24)
Mathematics	114(16), 144(16)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)

Second year (12 credits at first-year level, 120 credits at second-year level and 12 credits at third-year level)

Compulsory Modules

Aural Training	271(8)
Music Technology	112(6), 142(6)
Musicology	212(8), 242(8)
Practical Music Study A	278(24)
Teaching Method	374(12)
Theory of Music	222(8), 252(8)

plus

If you take a **Keyboard instrument, Recorder,** or **Guitar** as main instrument, you must also register for the following modules.

Accompaniment	276(12)
Chamber Music	284(12)

If you take **Conducting** or **Church Music** as main instrument, you must also register for the following modules.

Ensemble Singing	274(12) *(for conductors)*
OR	
Church Music Practice	284(12) *(for organists)*
Practical Score Reading	286(12)

If you take an **Orchestral instrument** as main instrument, you must also register for the following modules.

Chamber Music	284(12)
Orchestral Practice	284(12)

If you take **Voice** as main instrument, you must also register for the following modules.

Ensemble Singing	274(12)
Languages for Singers	294(12)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the subjects in the following table.

Afrikaans and Dutch	278(32)
Applied English Language Studies	214(16), 244(16) (*In your first year, you must have English Studies 178 or General Linguistics 178 as a prerequisite pass module.*)
English Studies	214(16), 244(16)
French	278(32)
German	278(32) **OR** 288(32)
Mathematics	214(16), 244(16)
Psychology	213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)
Xhosa	214(16), 244(16) **OR** 224(16), 254(16)

Third year (120-136 credits at third-year level and 12 credits at fourth-year level)

Compulsory Modules

Musicology	314(12), 344(12)
Practical Music Study A	378(24)
Teaching Method	474(12)
Theory of Music	324(12), 354(12)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the subjects in the following table.

Afrikaans and Dutch	318(24), 348(24)
Applied English Language Studies	318(24), 348(24)
English Studies	318(24), 348(24)
French	318(24), 348(24)
German	318(24), 348(24) **OR** 328(24), 358(24)
Mathematics	314(16), 324(16), 344(16), 365(16)
Psychology	314(12), 324(12), 348(24)
Xhosa	318(24), 348(24) **OR** 328(24), 358(24)

Programme Assessment

Assessment is done as indicated in the individual module frameworks.

If you are taking the following modules, then you must use the first assessment opportunity:

- Accompaniment
- Chamber Music
- Ensemble Singing
- Practical Music Study A

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Ms L Bredekamp
Tel: 021 808 2176 E-mail: lbrede@sun.ac.za

5.10 BMus

Specific Admission Requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or the school-leaving certificate from the Independent Examination Board (IEB) as certified by Umalusi with **a mark of at least 4 (50%)** in each of the four school subjects from the list of school subjects under "Undergraduate Programmes" in this Calendar Part.
- An average final mark in the NSC or the IEB school-leaving certificate (excluding Life Orientation) – 60%.
- Home Language – code 4 (50%).
- First Additional Language – code 3 (40%).
- Mathematics – code 6 (70%) *(if you are taking Mathematics 114, 144)*.
- You must have a minimum standard equivalent to a Grade VII practical examination on your main instrument (or voice) and your knowledge must be equivalent to the Grade V theoretical examination of any of the music examination bodies.
- Your admission is subject to a selection audition and a theoretical test in accordance with the Department of Music's selection policy. This must take place either during your Grade 12 year or in the year preceding the first registration, during which you must provide proof of the abovementioned standards in classical music.

BMus is a selection programme where your admission is subject to a selection audition and a theoretical test. The selection takes place in the year preceding your registration for the programme.

a) If you do not have the required skills, but show the necessary potential, you may possibly be accepted, provided that you register for supplementary work as specified by the department.

b) If you are required to register for Musicology (Music Skills) 271 as an additional subject in the degree programme, you must pass the module before you will be allowed to proceed with Music Theory 222 and 252.

c) Alternatively, you might be encouraged to first complete the entire year of the Higher Certificate programme before you reapply for admission to the BMus programme.

d) If your practical work is of sufficient standard, but you do not have the required academic/theoretical background, you could do the three-year Diploma in Practical Music instead of this degree programme.

Consult section 2 in this chapter for the undergraduate enrolment management as well as the "Guidelines and Procedures for Enrolment Management: Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences" on the website www.sun.ac.za.

Admission to BMus after successful completion of the Diploma in Practical Music

Please note: In exceptional cases you can register for the second year of the BMus programme after successful completion of the Diploma in Practical Music, provided you have obtained a final mark of at least 70% in each of the modules General Music Study 391 and Theory of Music 371. You must, however, comply with all admission requirements of the BMus programme.

If you have successfully completed the Diploma in Practical Music, you will receive recognition for the following subjects:

Diploma in Practical Music	BMus
Accompaniment 371(12)	Accompaniment 276(12)
Aural Training 291(12)	Aural Training 174(12)
Chamber Music 381(12)	Chamber Music 284(12)
Languages for Singers 291(12)	Languages for Singers 294(12)
Music Education 371(12)	Music Education 174(12)
Music Technology 171(12)	Music Technology 112(6), 142(6)
Orchestral Practice 381(12)	Orchestral Practice 284(12)
Orchestral Study 271(12) and 371(12)	Orchestral Study 377(12) and 477(12)
Practical Score Reading 381(12)	Practical Score Reading 286(12)
Practical Music Study A 371(24) **OR** Practical Music Study S 221(24) and 261(24)	Practical Music Study A 278(24)
Practical Music Study B 251(12)	Practical Music Study B 274(12)
Repertoire Study 141(6), 281(12) and 381(12)	Repertoire Study 242(6), 394(12) and 494(12)
Teaching Method 121(6), 241(12) and 341(12)	Teaching Method 212(6), 374(12) and 474(12)
Theory of Music 371(12)	Theory of Music 174(12)
Vocal Ensemble 371(12)	Vocal Ensemble 274(12)

Programme Content and Structure

BMus is a four-year programme. Consult the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" in this Calendar Part for information on the BMus programme's module contents as well as prerequisite pass and corequisite modules. In the same chapter you can find more information on other BA subjects in the calendar entries of the departments concerned.

Please note: This programme does not have an option for the Extended Degree Programme.

You can specialise within the BMus degree as from the third year. All practical specialisation routes, as well as Composition and Music Technology, are subject to selection and/or an audition. For more details consult the programme leader. The programme leader's contact details are available at the end of this programme information.

Presentation

The programme is presented by means of formal lectures per subject field per week, complemented by practical sessions, tutorials and individual practical tuition.

Compulsory attendance subjects

- If you are registered for Practical Music Study A 378 and 478 with an Orchestral instrument, then you must attend Orchestral Practice as attendance subject. You must attend all rehearsals (as a member of one or more of the recognised orchestras within the Department).
- As a full-time music student, you are expected to attend a prescribed number of concerts presented by the Konservatorium, as well as the performance classes presented by the Department of Music. If your attendance is unsatisfactory in both instances, you will be penalised.

Programme Composition

Subject combination depends on timetable considerations, as well as the availability of staff in the case of Practical Music Study. The subjects and modules that you choose may not clash on the class, test and examination timetables. In addition, consult the schematic outline for permissible subject combinations on the fold-out page at the back of this Calendar Part.

First year (138-146 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Aural Training	174(12)
Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Musicology	174(12)
Music Education	174(12)
Music Technology	112(6), 142(6)
Theory of Music	174(12)

Compulsory Elective Modules

Option 1

Practical Music Study A	188(36)

Option 2

Practical Music Study A	178(24)
AND	
Practical Music Study B	174(12) Group tuition

Option 3

Practical Music Study A	178(24)
AND	
Practical Music Study A	184(12) Individual tuition

plus

If you take a **Keyboard instrument, Recorder,** or **Guitar** as main instrument, you must also register for the following module.

Accompaniment	176(12)

If you take **Conducting** or **Church Music** as main instrument, you must also register for the following module.

Practical Score Reading	186(12)

If you take an **Orchestral instrument** as main instrument, you must also register for the following module.

Orchestral Practice	184(12)

If you take **Voice** as main instrument, you must also register for the following module.

Languages for Singers	194(12)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the following subjects (24 credits, except Mathematics has 32 credits).

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	178(24) **OR** 188(24)
Basic Xhosa	114(12), 144(12)
English Studies	178(24)

French	178(24) **OR** 188(24)
German	178(24) **OR** 188(24)
Mathematics	114(16), 144(16)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Xhosa	178(24) **OR** 188(24)

Bridging Module

Musicology	271(8) (Music Skills)

Second year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Aural Training	271(8)
Musicology	212(8), 242(8)
Repertoire Study	242(6)
Teaching Method	212(6)
Theory of Music	222(8), 252(8)

One of the following options

Option 1

Practical Music Study A	288(36)

Option 2

Practical Music Study A	278(24)
AND	
Practical Music Study B	274(12) (Group tuition)

Option 3

Practical Music Study A	278(24)
AND	
Practical Music Study B	284(12) (Individual tuition)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the following three modules.

Composition	279(16)
Music Education	278(16)
Music Technology	222(8), 252(8)

plus

If you take a **Keyboard instrument, Recorder,** or **Guitar** as main instrument, you must also register for the following modules.

Accompaniment	276(12)
Chamber Music	284(12)

If you take **Conducting** or **Church Music** as main instrument, you must also register for two of the following modules.

Ensemble Singing	274(12) *(for choral conductors)*
OR	
Church Music Practice	284(12) *(for organists)*
Practical Score Reading	286(12)

If you take an **Orchestral instrument** as main instrument, you must also register for the following modules.

Chamber Music	284(12)
Orchestral Practice	284(12)

If you take **Voice** as main instrument, you must also register for the following modules:

Ensemble Singing	274(12)
Languages for Singers	294(12)

plus

Optional extra module

You can take the following as an extra module if it is offered in that specific year.

Teaching Method	222(6)

You can specialise from the third year in the BMus programme. The third and fourth years of the BMus programme consist of the following specialisations:

- BMus in Composition;
- BMus in Music Education;
- BMus in Music Technology;
- BMus in Musicology; and
- BMus in Performance.

You will only be permitted to specialise if you have passed both Musicology (174, 212, 242) and Theory of Music (174, 222, 252).

The subjects and modules of each of the specialisations' third and fourth years are presented after the following information.

5.10.3 BMus in Composition

Third year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Composition	379(48)
Musicology	314(12), 344(12)
Orchestration	388(24)
Practical Music Study A	378(24)
Theory of Music	324(12), 354(12)

plus

Optional extra modules

You can take **one or more** of the following as extra module(s) if they are offered in that specific year.

Improvisation	394(12)
Teaching Method	376(12)

Fourth year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Composition	479(60)
Orchestration	488(24)
Practical Music Study A	478(24)
Service Learning	496(12)

plus

Elective Modules

You must choose **one** of the following modules.

Musicology	414(12), 444(12)
OR	
Theory of Music	424(12), 454(12)

plus

Optional extra modules

You can take **one or more** of the following as extra module(s) if they are offered in that specific year.

Improvisation	494(12)
Research Methodology (Music)	474(12)
Teaching Method	476(12)

5.10.4 BMus in Music Education

Third year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Ethnomusicology	376(24)
Music Education	378(24)
Musicology	314(12), 344(12)
Practical Music Study A	378(24)
Teaching Method	374(12)
Teaching Method: Theory of Music	394(12)
Theory of Music	324(12), 354(12)

plus

Optional extra modules

You can take **one or more** of the following as extra module(s) if they are offered in that specific year.

Improvisation	394(12)
Teaching Method	376(12)

Fourth year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

plus

Business Management (Music)	474(12)
Creative Skills	476(12)
Music Education	478(24)
Practical Music Study A	478(24)
Service Learning	496(12)
Teaching Method	474(12)
Teaching Method: Theory of Music	494(12)
Teaching Practice	476(12)

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the following two modules.

Musicology	414(12), 444(12)
OR	
Theory of Music	424(12), 454(12)

plus

Optional extra modules

You can take **one or more** of the following as extra module(s) if they are offered in that specific year.

Improvisation	494(12)
Research Methodology (Music)	474(12)
Teaching Method	476(12)

5.10.5 BMus in Music Technology

Third year (120 third-year credits and 24 first-year credits)

Compulsory Modules

Musicology	314(12), 344(12)
Music Technology	379(48)
Philosophy	114(12), 144(12)
Practical Music Study A	378(24)
Theory of Music	324(12), 354(12)

plus

Optional extra modules

You can take **one or more** of the following as extra module(s) if they are offered in that specific year.

Improvisation	394(12)
Teaching Method	376(12)

Fourth year (120 fourth-year credits and 32 second-year credits)

Compulsory Modules

Music Technology	479(60)
Philosophy	214(16), 244(16)
Practical Music Study A	478(24)
Service Learning	496(12)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the following two modules.

Musicology	414(12), 444(12)
OR	
Theory of Music	424(12), 454(12)

plus

Optional extra modules

You can take **one or more** of the following as extra module(s) if they are offered in that specific year.

Improvisation	494(12)
Research Methodology (Music)	474(12)
Teaching Method	476(12)

5.10.6 BMus in Musicology

Third year (120 third-year credits and 24 first-year credits)

Compulsory Modules

Ethnomusicology	376(24)
Musicological Criticism	324(12), 344(12)
Musicology	314(12), 344(12)
Philosophy	114(12), 144(12)
Practical Music Study A	378(24)
Theory of Music	324(12), 354(12)

plus

Optional extra modules

You can take **one or more** of the following as extra module(s) if they are offered in that specific year.

Improvisation	394(12)
Teaching Method	376(12)

Fourth year (120 fourth-year credits and 32 second-year credits)

Compulsory Modules

Ethnomusicology	476(12)
Musicological Criticism	424(12), 444(12)
Musicology	414(12), 444(12)
Philosophy	214(16), 244(16)
Practical Music Study A	478(24)
Service Learning	496(12)
Theory of Music	424(12), 454(12)

plus

Optional extra modules

You can take **one or more** of the following as extra module(s) if they are offered in that specific year.

Improvisation	494(12)
Research Methodology (Music)	474(12)
Teaching Method	476(12)

5.10.7 BMus in Performance

Third year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Musicology	314(12), 344(12)
Practical Music Study S	318(24), 348(24)
Teaching Method	374(12)
Theory of Music	324(12), 354(12)

plus

Elective Modules

You must choose **one** of the following two modules.

Orchestral Study	377(12)
OR	
Repertoire Study	394(12)

plus

If you specialise in a **Keyboard instrument, Recorder** or **Guitar**, you must also register for the following modules.

Accompaniment	376(12)
Chamber Music	384(12)

If you specialise in **Accompaniment**, you must also register for the following modules.

Chamber Music	384(12)
Practical Music Study A	384(12)

If you specialise in **Chamber Music**, you must also register for two of the following three modules.

Accompaniment	376(12)
OR	
Orchestral Practice	384(12)
Practical Music Study A	384(12)

If you specialise in an **Orchestral instrument**, you must also register for the following modules.

Chamber Music	384(12)
Orchestral Practice	384(12)

If you specialise in **Voice**, you must also register for the following modules.

Ensemble Singing	374(12)
Theatre Skills (Music)	394(12)

If you specialise in **Conducting**, you must also register for the following modules.

Ensemble Singing	374(12)
Practical Score Reading	386(12)

If you specialise in **Church Music**, you must also register for the following modules.

Church Music Practice	384(12)
Practical Score Reading	386(12)

plus

Optional extra modules

You can take **one or more** of the following as extra module(s) if they are offered in that specific year.

Improvisation	394(12)
Teaching Method	376(12)

Fourth year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Practical Music Study S	418(30), 448(30)
Service Learning	496(12)
Teaching Method	474(12)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **two** of the following four modules.

Musicology	414(12), 444(12)
OR	
Theory of Music	424(12), 454(12)
Repertoire Study	494(12)
OR	
Orchestral Study	477(12)

plus

If you specialise in a **Keyboard instrument, Recorder** or **Guitar**, you must also register for the following modules.

Accompaniment	476(12)
Chamber Music	484(12)

If you specialise in **Accompaniment**, you must also register for the following modules.

Chamber Music	484(12)
Practical Music Study A	484(12)

If you specialise in **Chamber Music**, you must also register for two of the following three modules.

Accompaniment	476(12)
OR	
Orchestral Practice	484(12)
Practical Music Study A	484(12)

If you specialise in an **Orchestral instrument**, you must also register for the following modules.

Chamber Music	484(12)
Orchestral Practice	484(12)

If you specialise in **Voice**, you must also register for the following modules.

Ensemble Singing	474(12)
Theatre Skills (Music)	494(12)

If you specialise in **Conducting**, you must also register for the following modules.

Ensemble Singing	474(12)
Practical Score Reading	486(12)

If you specialise in **Church Music**, you must also register for the following modules.

Church Music Practice	484(12)
Practical Score Reading	486(12)

plus

Optional extra modules

You can take **one or more** of the following as extra module(s) if they are offered in that specific year.

Business Management (Music)	474(12)
Improvisation	494(12)
Orchestral Study	477(12)
Research Methodology (Music)	474(12)
Teaching Method	476(12)

Programme Assessment

The assessment in this programme is done per individual module, as explained at the start of the module.

If you are taking the following practical modules, you must use the first assessment opportunity:

- Practical Music Study A, B, E and S
- Chamber Music
- Orchestral Study
- Ensemble Singing
- Accompaniment

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Ms L Bredekamp
Tel: 021 808 2176 E-mail: lbrede@sun.ac.za

5.11 BA (Development and Environment)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or the school-leaving certificate from the Independent Examination Board (IEB) as certified by Umalusi with **a mark of at least 4 (50%)** in each of the four school subjects from the list of school subjects under "Undergraduate Programmes" in this Calendar Part.
- An average final mark of 63% in the NSC or the IEB school-leaving certificate (excluding Life Orientation) for the three-year mainstream programme.
- An average final mark of 60-62,9% in the NSC (excluding Life Orientation) for the four-year Extended Degree Programme.
- Your National Benchmark Test results may be taken into consideration for placement in the Extended Degree Programme.
- Home Language – code 4 (50%).
- First Additional Language – code 3 (40%).
- Mathematics – code 5 (60%) (only if you will be taking Economics 114 or 144)

  OR

  Mathematics – code 4 (50%) OR Mathematical Literacy – code 6 (70%) *(only if you will be taking Socio-Informatics).*

Consult section 4 in this chapter for more information on the Extended Degree Programmes.

Programme Content and Structure

a) The programme structure consists of five first-year subjects, four second-year subjects and two and a half third-year subjects. In all three years of study the following three core disciplines are compulsory, except for a limited choice in the final year:
   - Geography and Environmental Studies;
   - Sociology/Social Anthropology; and
   - Public and Development Management.

b) In the final year you take two and a half subjects out of the three for a total of 120 credits.

c) You do a certain amount of work in each of the major subjects that is designed to enhance the content integration within and between the major subjects and the overall coherence of the programme. This work, that forms part of the process of integrated assessment, can take on various forms such as (interdepartmental) seminars, written assignments, various forms of practical work, etc.

d) *Please note the following:*
   - If you comply with the admission requirements for Mathematics, you can take Economics 114 and 144 in your first year, and Economics 214 and 244 in your second year. This will give you the economic-related subject support you need in order to understand and deal with developmental realities.
   - If you do not take Economics 114 and 144 in your first year, then you must take Economics 288 (no admission requirements in Mathematics) as a compulsory module in your second year.
   - Note that you can only take Basic Xhosa in your first year.

Presentation

The programme is presented by means of formal lectures, tutorials, practicals, group work, individual assignments, self-study and field trips. You are expected to work more independently in your third year. Tuition techniques are monitored constantly and adjusted according to experience.

Programme Composition

The subjects and modules of the programme BA (Development and Environment) are set out below. You can find the contents of these subjects and modules in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" in this Calendar Part.

Your chosen subject combination depends on timetable considerations. The subjects and modules that you choose may not clash on the class, test and examination timetables. In addition, consult the schematic outline for permissible subject combinations on the fold-out page at the back of this Calendar Part.

Consult Calendar Part 10 for module contents of modules that are presented by the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (marked with *).

First year (134 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Geo Environmental Science	124(16), 154(16) *(you take Geography and Environment Studies on second-year and third-year level)*
Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Public and Development Management*	114(12), 144(12)
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **two** of the following subjects.

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
Basic Xhosa	114(12), 144(12)
Economics*	114(12), 144(12)
English Studies	178(24)
History	114(12), 144(12)
Philosophy	114(12), 144(12)
Socio-Informatics	114(12), 144(12)

Second year (128 – 136 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Geography and Environmental Studies	225(16), 265(16) *(follows on Geo-Environmental Science at first-year level)*
Public and Development Management*	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Social Anthropology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8) *(Sociology at first-year level is a corequisite)*
OR	
Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

plus

Elective Modules

- You continue with **one** of the following subjects (32 credits, or 40 credits if you are taking Socio-Informatics).
- You must take Economics 288 if you did not take Economics 114 and 144 in your first year.
- If you did take Economics 114 and 144 in your first year, then you cannot take Economic 288 for degree purposes.

Economics*	288(32)
OR	
Economics*	214(16), 244(16)
History	214(16), 244(16)
Philosophy	214(16), 244(16)
Socio-Informatics	224(16), 254(16), 262(8)

Third year (120 -128 credits)

If you are taking Geography and Environmental Studies in your third year, then your credit load will be higher.

Please note:

- Choose **two and a half** subjects from the following (2 x 48 + 1 x 24) **or** (1 x 48 + 1 x 56 + 1 x 24) elective modules below.
- If you are taking Sociology 3 as a major subject then 314 (first semester) and 364 (second semester) are compulsory modules. Students then follow 324 in the first semester and choose between 344 and 354 in the second semester. Please note that 344 and 354 cannot be taken together due to timetable clashes.

Elective Modules

Geography and Environmental Studies	**Choose any four of the following modules:** 314(12), 323(12), 334(16), 358(16), 363(12)
Public and Development Management*	314(12), 324(12), 348(24)
Social Anthropology	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)
OR	
Sociology	314(12), 324(12), 364(12) **AND CHOOSE ONE OF** 344(12), 354(12) *(please note that due to timetable clashes, 344 and 354 cannot be taken together)*

Notes

Take note that study in a particular subject at Honours level is permitted only if you had the subject as a major for which you attained an average final mark of 60% or more.

Programme Assessment

The manner in which individual modules are assessed, is explained in the module framework/study guide that is handed out during the first lecture of each module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr S Williams
Tel: 021 808 4975 E-mail: samanthawilliams@sun.ac.za

5.12 BA (Political, Philosophical and Economic Studies [PPE])

Specific Admission Requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or the school-leaving certificate from the Independent Examination Board (IEB) as certified by Umalusi with **a mark of at least 4 (50%)** in each of the four school subjects from the list of school subjects under "Undergraduate Programmes" in this Calendar Part.
- An average final mark of 63% in the NSC or the IEB school-leaving certificate (excluding Life Orientation).
- Home Language – code 4 (50%).
- First Additional Language – code 3 (40%).
- Mathematics – code 5 (60%).

Please note: This programme does not have an option for the Extended Degree Programme.

Programme Content and Structure

a) The programme consists of five subjects on first-year level, four on second-year level and three third-year level. You must take Knowledge Skills in your first year.

b) In the third year you take three major subjects:

- Philosophy;
- Political Science; and
- Economics.

The modules consist of continued study of the abovementioned subjects. This means that you must have taken these modules on first-year and second-year levels.

c) Besides the three major subjects, you must take two elective subjects in the first year, as specified in the accompanying programme composition. You can take any of these two elective subjects as a fourth subject in your second year.

d) You do a certain amount of work in each of the three major subjects that is designed to enhance the content integration within and between the major subjects and the overall coherence of the programme. This work, that forms part of the process of integrated assessment, can take on various forms such as (interdepartmental) seminars, written assignments, various forms of practical work, etc.

Presentation

The programme is presented by means of formal lectures, practicals and tutorials as required in the participating disciplines. You will also be given written assignments, which you must complete independently. Group work may also be used.

Programme Composition

The subjects and modules of the programme BA (Political, Philosophical and Economic Studies) are set out below. The entries of the departments concerned give the module contents in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" of this Calendar Part. Consult Calendar Part 10 for the module contents of modules that are presented by the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (marked with *).

The entries of the departments African Languages and Modern Foreign Languages in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" give more information on the choice of modules for the subjects Xhosa, German and French respectively.

Your chosen subject combination depends on timetable considerations. The subjects and modules you choose may not clash on the class, test and examination timetables. In addition, consult the schematic outline for permissible subject combinations on the fold-out page at the back of this Calendar Part.

First year (126 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Economics*	114(12), 144(12)
Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Philosophy	114(12), 144(12)
Political Science	114(12), 144(12)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **two** of the following subjects (48 credits).

African Languages	114(12), 144(12)
Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
OR	
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	178(24) **OR** 188(24)
Business Management*	113(12) *(compulsory for Entrepreneurship and Innovation Management*)*
AND	
Industrial Psychology*	144(12)
English Studies	178(24)
French	178(24) **OR** 188(24)
German	178(24) **OR** 188(24)
History	114(12), 144(12)
Public and Development Management*	114(12), 144(12)
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)
Xhosa	178(24) **OR** 188(24)

Second year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Economics	214(16), 244(16)
Philosophy	214(16), 244(16)
Political Science	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

plus

Elective Modules

You continue with **one** of the following subjects that was taken at first-year level (32 credits).

African Languages	214(16), 244(16)
Afrikaans and Dutch	278(32)
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	278(32) **OR** 288(32) *(both only up to second-year level)*
Applied English Language Studies	214(16), 244(16) (*In your first year, you must have English Studies 178 or General Linguistics 178 as a prerequisite pass module.*)
English Studies	214(16), 244(16)
Entrepreneurship and Innovation Management* *(follows Industrial Psychology and Business Management that were taken on first-year level)*	214(16), 244(16)
French	278(32)
German	278(32) (*follows on German 178)* **OR** 288(32) *(follows on German 188)*
History	214(16), 244(16)
Public and Development Management	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Xhosa	214(16), 244(16), **OR** 224(16), 254(16)

Third year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Economics*	318(24), 348(24)
Philosophy	314(12), 324(12), 334(12), 344(12), 354(12), 364(12) *(you choose four modules – two in the first semester and two in the second semester)*
Political Science	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)

Programme Assessment

The manner in which individual modules are assessed, is explained in the module framework/study guide that is handed out during the first lecture of each module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof V Roodt
Tel: 021 808 2103 E-mail: vroodt@sun.ac.za

5.13 BA (Law)

5.13.1 Current programme (from 2022)

Specific Admission requirements

- An average of at least 70% (excluding Life Orientation) in the National Senior Certificate or Independent Examinations Board school-leaving certificate.
- Afrikaans (Home Language) at least an achievement rating of 5 (60%–69%); ***or***

  English (Home Language) at least an achievement rating of 5 (60%–69%); ***or***

  Afrikaans (First Additional Language) at least an achievement rating of 6 (70%–79%); ***or***

  English (First Additional Language) at least an achievement rating of 6 (70%–79%)
- If you want to take Economics as a subject, you must pass Mathematics with an average mark of at least a 5 (60%–69%).

First year (132 credits)

Compulsory modules (year modules)

Foundations of Law	178(24)
Introduction to Constitutional Law and Statutory Interpretation	178(18)
Knowledge Skills	172(6)

Compulsory module (first semester)

Legal Skills	114(12)

Compulsory module (second semester)

Law of Persons	144(12)

Elective modules (2 x 24 + 1 x 12)

Choose **two and one-half subjects** from the list below. Note the following:

- You need to make sure that the modules you take can be followed from your first year right through to your final year with no clashes. Please consult the exclusion table for BA (Law) at the end of this book.
- A subject consists of one or more modules with a total value of 24 credits.
- The one-half subject that students choose, must be taken in the first semester and cannot be continued in year 2 and 3.
- You must choose at least one language with a total credit value of 24.
- All the modules on the list are offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, except for Economics, which is offered by the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
German	178(24) ***or*** 188(24)
Economics	114(12), 144(12)
English Studies	178(24)
French	178(24), 188(24)
Latin	178(24) ***or***
Classical Legal Culture	114(12), 144(12)
Philosophy	114(12), 144(12)
Political Science	114(12), 144(12)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Xhosa	178(24) ***or*** 188(24)

Second year (130 credits)

Compulsory modules (year modules)

African Customary Law	278(18)

Compulsory modules (first semester)

Constitutional Law	214(12)
Legal Ethics	214(12)
Family Law	214(12)

Compulsory module (second semester)

Law of Civil Procedure	244(12)

Elective modules (2 x 32)

Continued study of **two** of the following **subjects**. Note that a subject must consist of one or more modules with a total value of 32 credits.

Afrikaans and Dutch	278(32)
German	278(32) ***or*** 288(32)
Economics	214(16), 244(16)
English Studies	214(16), 244(16)
French	278(32)
Latin	214(16), 244(16) Or
Ancient Cultures	211(8), 221(8), 241(8), 251(8) (follow four modules)
Philosophy	214(16), 244(16)
Political Science	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Psychology	213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)
Xhosa	214(16), 244(16) ***or*** 224(16), 254(16)

Third year (150 credits)

Compulsory module (year module)

Property Law	278(18)

Compulsory modules (first semester)

Law of Succession	214(12)
Law of Civil Procedure	314(12)

Compulsory modules (second semester)

Jurisprudence	244(12)
Labour Law	244(12)
Constitutional Law	244(12)

Elective modules (1 x 48 + 1 x 24)

Continued study of **one and one-half subjects** (48 credits + 24 credits):

Ancient Cultures	311(12), 321(12), 341(12), 351(12) (follow four modules)
Economics	318(24), 348(24)
English Studies	318(24), 348(24)
French	318(24), 348(24)
German	318(24), 348(24) or 328(24), 358(24)
Latin	318(24), 348(24)
Philosophy	314(12), 324(12), 334(12), 344(12), 354(12), 364(12) (follow four modules in consultation with the Department)
Afrikaans and Dutch	318(24), 348(24)
Political Science	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)
Psychology	314(12), 324(12), 348(24)
Xhosa	318(24), 348(24) ***or*** 328(24), 358(24)

Progression of elective modules

Year 1 electives 2 x 24 credits and 1 x 12 credits	Year 2 electives 2 x 32 credits	Year 3 electives 1 x 48 credits and 1 x 24 credits
1 x 24 credits Language module	1 x 32 credits Continued study of the Language module	1 x 48 credits Continued study of the Language module **OR** 1 x 24 credits Continued study of the Language module
1 x 24 credits Other elective module, which can be a language module	1 x 32 credits Continued study of the other elective module	1 x 48 credits Continued study of the other elective module **OR** 1 x 24 credits Continued study of the other elective module
1 x 12 credits First semester only	Module not continued	Module not continued

Simultaneous enrolment for some modules

You may only enrol for Economics 114, 144 and English Studies 178 together at first-year level.

Taking extra modules

To take any extra modules in your final year you must get permission from the Faculty Board of the Faculty of Law.

Modules in the Faculty of Law

For more information on the BA (Law) programme and the content of modules offered by the Faculty of Law, please see Part 8 of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr AB Wessels
Tel: 021 808 2113 E-mail: abwessels@sun.ac.za

5.13.2 Outgoing programme

Specific Admission Requirements

- An average of at least 70% (excluding Life Orientation) in the National Senior Certificate or Independent Examinations Board school-leaving certificate.
- Afrikaans (Home Language) or English (Home Language) at least a 5 (60%–69%).
- First Additional Language at least a 3 (40%–49%).
- If you want to take Economics as a subject, you must pass Mathematics with an average mark of at least a 5 (60%–69%).

Also make sure that you know what the admission requirements are for the modules (e.g. a language) that you want to take from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

First year (160 credits)

Compulsory modules (year modules)

Introduction to Law	171(24)
Private Law	171(24)
African Customary Law	171(24)
Writing Skills	171(10)
Knowledge Skills	172(6)

Elective modules (3 x 24)

Choose **three subjects** from the list below. Note the following:

- A subject consists of one or more modules with a total value of 24 credits.
- You must choose at least one language with a total credit value of 24.
- All the modules on the list are offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, except for Economics, which is offered by the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	178(24) (only on first-year level) ***or*** 188(24) (only on first-year level)
German	178(24) ***or*** 188(24)
Economics	114(12), 144(12)
English Studies	178(24)
French	178(24) ***or*** 188(24)
Latin	178(24) ***or***
Classical Legal Culture	114(12), 144(12)
Philosophy	114(12), 144(12)
Political Science	114(12), 144(12)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Basic Xhosa	114(12), 144 (12)
Xhosa	178(24) ***or*** 188(24)

Second year (144 credits)

Compulsory modules

Private Law	272(16), 273(16)
Roman Law	271(24)
Criminal Law	171(24)

Elective modules (2 x 32)

Continued study of **two** of the following **subjects**. Note that a subject must consist of one or more modules with a total value of 32 credits.

Afrikaans and Dutch	278(32)
German	278(32) ***or*** 288(32)
Economics	214(16), 244(16)
English Studies	214(16), 244(16)
French	278(32)
Latin	214(16), 244(16) Or
Ancient Cultures	211(8), 221(8), 241(8), 251(8) (follow four modules)
Philosophy	214(16), 244(16)
Political Science	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Psychology	213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)
Xhosa	214(16), 244(16) ***or*** 224(16), 254(16)

Third year (154 credits)

Compulsory law modules

Constitutional Law	271(26)
Law of Criminal Procedure	271(20)
Interpretation of Enacted Law	211(12)
Law of Civil Procedure	371(24)

Elective modules (1 x 48 + 1 x 24)

Continued study of **one and one-half subjects** (48 credits + 24 credits):

Ancient Cultures	311(12), 321(12), 341(12), 351(12) (follow four modules)
Economics	318(24), 348(24)
English Studies	318(24), 348(24)
French	318(24), 348(24)
German	318(24), 348(24) or 328(24), 358(24)
Latin	318(24), 348(24)
Philosophy	314(12), 324(12), 334(12), 344(12), 354(12), 364(12) (follow four modules in consultation with the Department)
Afrikaans and Dutch	318(24), 348(24)
Political Science	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)
Psychology	314(12), 324(12), 348(24)
Xhosa	318(24), 348(24) ***or*** 328(24), 358(24)

Simultaneous enrolment for some modules

- You may not enrol for both Afrikaans en Nederlands 178 and Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178.
- You may only enrol for Economics 114, 144 and English Studies 178 together at first-year level.
- There is a class timetable clash for one lecture between Criminal Procedure 271 and German 3. The Department Modern Foreign Languages will accommodate students with this module combination.

Taking extra modules

To take any extra modules in your final year you must get permission from the Faculty Board of the Faculty of Law.

Modules in the Faculty of Law

For more information on the BA (Law) programme and the content of modules offered by the Faculty of Law, please see Part 8 of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr AB Wessels
Tel: 021 808 2113 E-mail: abwessels@sun.ac.za

5.14 BA (Socio-Informatics)

Please note: This programme does not admit new students.

Specific Admission Requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or the school-leaving certificate from the Independent Examination Board (IEB) as certified by Umalusi with **a mark of at least 4 (50%)** in each of the four school subjects from the list of designated university admission subjects.
- An average final mark of 63% in the NSC or the IEB school-leaving certificate (excluding Life Orientation) for the three-year mainstream programme.
- An average final mark of 60-62,9% in the NSC (excluding Life Orientation) for the four-year Extended Degree Programme.
- Your National Benchmark Test results may be taken into consideration for placement in the Extended Degree Programme.
- Home Language – code 4 (50%).
- First Additional Language – code 3 (40%).
- Mathematics – code 5 (60%)

  OR

  Mathematics – code 6 (70%) (if you will be taking Mathematics 114, 144).

Consult section 4 in this chapter for more information on the Extended Degree Programmes.

Note

If you choose subjects in the Faculty of Economics and Management Sciences (marked with *) or the Faculty of Science (marked with **), see Calendar, Part 10 or 5 respectively, for more details and possible requirements for certain subjects.

Programme Content and Structure

The programme offers two options:

- **Option 1** (Information Systems) partly consists of compulsory subjects and modules, and partly of a number of elective subjects. The core subjects are Socio-Informatics and Entrepreneurship and Innovation Management.
- **Option 2** (Geo-Informatics) combines the subject Socio-Informatics with, among other, modules from Geography and Environmental Studies and, specifically in the second and third year, the modules in Geographical Information Technology. *Please note: Option 2 is no longer presented.*

Presentation

The programme is presented by means of regular lectures, supplemented with seminars, tutorials and/or practicals. You can do your assignments, tests and examinations in English or Afrikaans.

The entries of the departments concerned in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" of this Calendar Part provide the module contents. Consult Calendar, Part 10 for the module contents of modules that are presented by the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (marked with *).

Programme Composition

Consult the entries of the departments concerned in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" for the contents of standard modules.

Your chosen subject combination depends on timetable considerations. The subjects and modules that you choose may not clash on the class, test and examination timetables. In addition, consult the schematic outline for permissible subject combinations on the fold-out page at the back of this Calendar Part.

The subjects and modules of both Option 1 and 2 are presented below.

5.14.1 Option 1: Information Systems

First year (120 – 128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Business Management*	113(12), 142(6)
Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Socio-Informatics	114(12), 144(12)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **three** of the following subjects on the condition that you may only take one language. Furthermore, you can choose one subject that is only offered on first-year level.

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
OR	
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	178(24) **OR** 188(24)
Basic Xhosa	114(12), 144(12) (*only at first-year level*)
Economics*	114(12), 144(12)
English Studies	178(24)
Mathematics*	114(16), 144(16)
Philosophy	114(12), 144(12)
Political Science	114(12), 144(12)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Public and Development Management*	114(12), 144(12)

Second year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Management*	214(16), 244(16)
Socio-Informatics	212(8), 224(16), 262(8), 254(16)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **two** of the following subjects (64 credits).

Afrikaans and Dutch	278(32)
OR	
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	278(32) (*follows on Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178*) **OR** 288(32) (*follows on Afrikaans Language Acquisition 188*)
Economics*	214(16), 244(16)
English Studies	214(16), 244(16)
Philosophy	214(16), 244(16)
Political Science	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Psychology	213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)
Public and Development Management*	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

Third year (120 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Management*	318(24), 348(24)
Socio-Informatics	314(18), 334(18), 354(18), 364(18)

5.14.2 Option 2: Geo-Informatics

Please note: This description is for notification only, as this option is being phased out. No new registrations will be accepted for Option 2.

First year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Economics*	114(12), 144(12)
Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Geo-Environmental Science	124(16), 154(16)
Mathematics (Bio)*	124(16)
Socio-Informatics	114(12), 144(12)
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)
Statistics and Data Science*	188(18)

Second year (136 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Geographical Information Technology**	211(16), 214(16), 241(16), 242(16)
Geography and Environmental Studies	214(16)
Socio-Informatics	224(16), 254(16), 262(8)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the following subjects.

Economics*	214(16), 244(16)
Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

Third year (136 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Geographical Information Technology**	311(16), 312(16), 341(16), 342(16)
Socio-Informatics	314(18), 334(18), 354(18), 364(18)

Programme Assessment

Consult the departments concerned for more information on assessment.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr D le Roux
Tel: 021 808 3803 E-mail: dbleroux@sun.ac.za

5.15 BA (Sport Science)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or the school-leaving certificate from the Independent Examination Board (IEB) as certified by Umalusi with **a mark of at least 4 (50%)** in each of the four school subjects from the list of school subjects under "Undergraduate Programmes" in this Calendar Part.
- An average final mark in the NSC or the IEB school-leaving certificate (excluding Life Orientation) – 60%.
- Home Language (English or Afrikaans) – code 4 (50%).
- First Additional Language – code 3 (40%).
- Mathematics – code 3 (40%) OR Mathematical Literacy – code 6 (70%).
- A minimum performance obtained in one of the following subjects – Physical Sciences code 3 (40%) OR Life Sciences code 4 (50%).

Please note: This programme does not have an option for the Extended Degree Programme.

Selection is done according to the guidelines and procedures of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Department of Sport Science. The selection policy for this programme is available from the Department's selection officer. The selection officer handles all application and selection related queries.

Programme Content and Structure

a) Your admission for this programme is subject to selection by the Department of Sport Science.

b) The degree programme in Sport Science is a three-year programme. Sport Science can be followed in combination with one of the following subjects:
   - Afrikaans and Dutch;
   - English;
   - Geography and Environmental Studies; or
   - Psychology.

c) Please note the following prerequisite requirements:
   - Sport Science 112 is a prerequisite pass module for Sport Science 262.
   - Physiology 114 and 144 are prerequisite modules for Sport Science 232 and 252.
   - Sport Science 184 is prerequisite pass module for Movement Studies, Sport and Recreation 282.

Special Provisions

1. Selection
   - Only a limited number of students are admitted annually to the first year of this programme.
   - You must apply by 30 June of the preceding year.
   - If you are not declared medically fit, you will not be allowed to register for the compulsory practical modules such as Sport Science 184.
2. Dress Code
   - You must obey the prescribed regulations regarding the dress code.
   - You can obtain particulars of these regulations from the Department of Sport Science at the beginning of the academic year.
3. Practical Classes
   - You must attend all practical classes.
   - The Department of Sport Science requires a minimum of 40% for each component of the practical classes.
   - You must pass all practical and theoretical modules with a minimum of 50%.

Presentation

The programme is presented by means of formal lectures, tutorials, practicals (including sports practicals), laboratory visits, group work, work assignments that are completed independently and self-study.

Programme Composition

You can find the contents of the subjects and modules that are set below in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" in this Calendar Part, as well as in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences' Calendar Part (Part 12).

Your chosen subject combination depends on timetable considerations. The subjects and modules that you choose may not clash on the class, test and examination timetables. In addition, consult the schematic outline for permissible subject combinations on the fold-out page at the back of this Calendar Part.

The four different subject combinations of Sport Science and their modules are set out below.

5.15.1 Sport Science with Afrikaans and Dutch

First year (130 - 138 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Physiology	114(12), 144(12)
Sport Science	112(8), 142(8), 184(12)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **two** of the following subjects.

English Studies	178(24)
Geo Environmental Science	124(16), 154(16) *(you take Geography and Environmental Studies at second-year level)*
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)

Second year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Afrikaans and Dutch	278(32)
Movement Education, Sport and Recreation	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 282(8)
Sport Science	222(8), 232(8), 252(8), 262(8)

plus

Elective Modules

You continue with **one** of the following subjects (32 credits) that you took in your first year.

English Studies	214(16), 244(16)
Geography and Environmental Studies	225(16), 265(16) *(follows on Geo-Environmental Science at first-year level)*
Psychology	213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)

Third year (120 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Afrikaans and Dutch	318(24), 348(24)
Sport Science	312(6), 322(6), 332(6), 342(6), 352(6), 362(6), 382(6), 392(6)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose only **one** of the following options (24 credits) of the subject Applied Kinesiology.

Applied Kinesiology	Adapted Physical Activity – 324 (12), 344(12) Sport Coaching – 313(12), 353(12) Fitness Industry – 314(12), 352(12)

Remark

Consult the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences' Calendar Part (Part 12) for the postgraduate programmes in Sport Science.

5.15.2 Sport Science with English Studies

First year (130 - 138 credits)

Compulsory Modules

English Studies	178(24)
Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Physiology	114(12), 144(12)
Sport Science	112(8), 142(8), 184(12)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **two** of the following subjects.

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
Geo Environmental Science	124(16), 154(16) *(you take Geography and Environmental Studies at second-year level)*
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)

Second year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

English Studies	214(16), 244(16)
Movement Education, Sport and Recreation	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 282(8)
Sport Science	222(8), 232(8), 252(8), 262(8)

plus

Elective Modules

You continue with **one** of the following subjects (32 credits) that you took in your first year.

Afrikaans and Dutch	278(32)
Geography and Environmental Studies	225(16), 265(16) *(follows on Geo-Environmental Science at first-year level)*
Psychology	213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)

Third year (120 credits)

Compulsory Modules

English Studies	318(24), 348(24)
Sport Science	312(6), 322(6), 332(6), 342(6), 352(6), 362(6), 382(6), 392(6)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose only **one** of the following options (24 credits) of the subject Applied Kinesiology.

Applied Kinesiology	Adapted Physical Activity – 324 (12), 344(12) Sport Coaching – 313(12), 353(12) Fitness Industry – 314(12), 352(12)

5.15.3 Sport Science with Geography and Environmental Studies

First year (138 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Geo Environmental Science	124(16), 154(16) *(you take Geography and Environmental Studies at second- and third-year levels)*
Physiology	114(12), 144(12)
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)
Sport Science	112(8), 142(8), 184(12)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the following subjects (24 credits).

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
English Studies	178(24)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12) *(only at first-year level)*

Second year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Geography and Environmental Studies	225(16), 265(16) *(follows on Geo-Environmental Science at first-year level)*
Movement Education, Sport and Recreation	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 282(8)
Sport Science	222(8), 232(8), 252(8), 262(8)

plus

Elective Modules

You continue with **one** of the following subjects (32 credits) that you took in your first year.

Afrikaans and Dutch	278(32)
English Studies	214(16), 244(16)
Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

Third year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Geography and Environmental Studies	**Choose any four of the following modules:** 314(12), 323(12), 334(16), 358(16), 363(12)
Sport Science	312(6), 322(6), 332(6), 342(6), 352(6), 362(6), 382(6), 392(6)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose only **one** of the following options (24 credits) of the subject Applied Kinesiology.

Applied Kinesiology	Adapted Physical Activity – 324 (12), 344(12) Sport Coaching – 313(12), 353(12) Fitness Industry – 314(12), 352(12)

5.15.4 Sport Science with Psychology

First year (130 - 138 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Physiology	114(12), 144(12)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)
Sport Science	112(8), 142(8), 184(12)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the following three subjects.

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
English Studies	178(24)
Geo Environmental Science	124(16), 154(16) *(only first-year level)*

Second year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Movement Education, Sport and Recreation	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 282(8)
Psychology	213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)
Sport Science	222(8), 232(8), 252(8), 262(8)

plus

Elective Modules

You continue with **one** of the following subjects (32 credits) that you took in your first year.

English Studies	214(16), 244(16)
Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

Third year (120 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Psychology	314(12), 324(12), 348(24)
Sport Science	312(6), 322(6), 332(6), 342(6), 352(6), 362(6), 382(6), 392(6)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose only **one** of the following options (24 credits) of the subject Applied Kinesiology.

Applied Kinesiology	Adapted Physical Activity – 324 (12), 344(12) Sport Coaching – 313(12), 353(12) Fitness Industry – 314(12), 352(12)

Programme Assessment

Consult the departments concerned for more information on the assessment of your specific modules.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof W Kraak
Tel: 021 808 2379 E-mail: kjw@sun.ac.za

5.16 BA in Visual Arts

Specific Admission Requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or the school-leaving certificate from the Independent Examination Board (IEB) as certified by Umalusi with **a mark of at least 4 (50%)** in each of the four school subjects from the list of school subjects under "Undergraduate Programmes" in this Calendar Part.
- An average final mark in the NSC or the IEB school-leaving certificate (excluding Life Orientation) – 60%.
- Home Language – code 4 (50%).
- First Additional Language – code 3 (40%).

Please note: This programme does not have an option for the Extended Degree Programme.

You must submit a portfolio of art works that is acceptable to the Department of Visual Arts to be selected for this programme. The portfolio requirements are available from the Faculty Administrator.

Programme Content and Structure

Current programme (programme phased in since 2019)

If you first registered for the Visual Arts programme in **2018**, you follow the current programme structure from your second academic year.

Outgoing programme

If you first registered for the Visual Arts programme **in or before 2017**, you will complete the outgoing programme structure.

5.16.1 Current programme (programme phased in since 2019)

a) The first year of the BA programme in Visual Arts is the same for all students, except where reference is made to specific subject choices. You already begin to specialise from the second year by choosing one of the following compulsory modules:
   - Jewellery Design;
   - Fine Arts; and
   - Visual Communication Design.

b) From the second year of the degree programme, you can be required to do three weeks of practical holiday work as determined by the Department of Visual Arts.

Formal Requirements

- If you have modules outstanding with a total credit value of 24 (excluding Visual Arts modules), you can only register for the fourth year of the Visual Arts programme with the Department's permission.

Presentation

The programme and all related subject modules are presented on the Stellenbosch campus.

Programme Composition

You can find the contents of the subjects and modules that are set out in the tables below in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" in this Calendar Part.

Your chosen subject combination depends on timetable considerations. The subjects and modules that you choose may not clash on the class, test and examination timetables. In addition, consult the schematic outline for permissible subject combinations on the fold-out page at the back of this Calendar Part.

The three different programme streams of Visual Arts and their modules are presented below.

First year (126 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Integrated Art and Design	178(56)
Drawing	174(16)
Visual Studies	178(24)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the following subjects (24 credits).

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
OR	
English Studies	178(24)
OR	
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)

Please note:

- You have to pass the modules Drawing 174 and Integrated Art and Design 178 to gain entry into the second year of study.
- The Department may refuse your re-entry into the first year of Visual Arts if:
  - you have achieved a performance mark below 50% for either Drawing 174 or Integrated Art and Design 178 or both; and
  - the Department of Visual Arts is of the opinion that you do not have the potential to improve your marks.

Second year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Integrated Art and Design	278(32)
Drawing	274(16)
Visual Studies	278(32)

plus

Choose **one** of the following subjects (32 credits). You must continue with your chosen module into your fourth year.

Jewellery Design	278(32)
OR	
Fine Arts	278(32)
OR	
Visual Communication Design	278(32)

plus

You must continue with **one** of the following subjects that you took in your first year (32 credits).

Afrikaans and Dutch	278(32)
OR	
English Studies	214(16), 244(16)
OR	
Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
OR	
Social Anthropology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

Third year (138 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Integrated Art and Design	378(24)
Drawing	374(18)
Visual Studies	318(24), 348(24)

plus

Choose **one** of the following subjects (48 credits). You must continue with your chosen module into your fourth year.

Jewellery Design	378(48)
OR	
Fine Arts	378(48)
OR	
Visual Communication Design	378(48)

Fourth year (148 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Theory of Art and Design	479(48)

plus

Choose **one** of the following subjects (100 credits). The module you choose must correspond to those in your second and third year.

Jewellery Design	479(100)
OR	
Fine Arts	479(100)
OR	
Visual Communication Design	479(100)

Programme Assessment

Consult the departments concerned for more information on the assessment of your specific modules.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof E Gunter
Tel: 021 808 3213 E-mail: eg@sun.ac.za

5.16.2 Outgoing programme

Formal Requirements

- If you have modules outstanding with a total credit value of 24 (excluding Visual Arts modules), you can only register for the fourth year of the Visual Arts programme with the Department's permission.

Presentation

The programme and all related subject modules are presented on the Stellenbosch campus.

Programme Composition

You can find the contents of the subjects and modules that are set out in the tables below in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" in this Calendar Part.

Your chosen subject combination depends on timetable considerations. The subjects and modules that you choose may not clash on the class, test and examination timetables. In addition, consult the schematic outline for permissible subject combinations on the fold-out page at the back of this Calendar Part.

The three different programme streams of Visual Arts and their modules are presented below.

5.16.3 Fine Arts

First year (126 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Investigation of Visual Art Concepts	178(36), 188(36)
Visual Studies	178(24)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the following subjects (24 credits).

Afrikaans and Dutch	178(24)
Ancient Cultures	114(12), 144(12)
English Studies	178(24)
History	114(12), 144(12)
Philosophy	114(12), 144(12)

Please note:

- You must pass the modules Investigation of Visual Art Concepts 178 and 188 to be admitted to the second year of study.
- The Department of Visual Arts reserves the right to refuse you readmission to the first year of study in Visual Arts if:
    - you achieved a final mark of less than 50% for one or both of the modules Investigation of Visual Art Concepts 178 and 188; and
    - the Department of Visual Arts is of the opinion that you do not have the potential to improve your marks.

Second year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Drawing	274(16)
Fine Arts	278(48)
Visual Studies	278(32)

plus

Elective Modules

You continue with **one** of the following subjects that you took in your first year (32 credits).

Afrikaans and Dutch	278(32)
Ancient Cultures	211(8), 221(8), 241(8), 251(8)
Applied English Language Studies	214(16), 244(16) (*In your first year, you must have English Studies 178 or General Linguistics 178 as a prerequisite pass module.*)
English Studies	214(16), 244(16)
History	214(16), 244(16)
Philosophy	214(16), 244(16)

Third year (132 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Drawing	374(18)
Fine Arts	379(66)
Visual Studies	318(24), 348(24)

Fourth year (148 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Fine Arts	479(100)
Theory of Art	479(48)

6. Certificate and diploma programmes

6.1 Higher Certificate in Music

Specific Admission Requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with **a mark of at least 3 (40%-49%)** in each of the four school subjects (excluding Life Orientation) from the list of school subjects under "Undergraduate Programmes" in this Calendar Part.
- You must have a minimum standard equivalent to a Grade V/VI practical examination on your main instrument (or voice) and your knowledge must be equivalent to the Grade III/IV theoretical examination of any of the music examination bodies.
- If your main instrument is a bowed string instrument, you must have achieved a minimum standard that is equivalent to a Grade VI practical examination.

The Higher Certificate in Music is a selection programme where your admission is subject to a selection audition and a theoretical test. The selection takes place in the year preceding your registration for the programme. If you do not have the required skills, but show the necessary potential, you may possibly be accepted, provided that you register for supplementary work as specified by the Department.

Programme Content and Structure

The programme extends over one academic year (120 credits).

Consult the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents", in this Calendar Part for information on the Higher Certificate in Music with regard to the contents of modules, as well as prerequisite pass and corequisite modules.

After successful completion of the Higher Certificate in Music, you may register for the Diploma in Practical Music or one of the Music Department's degree programmes. However, you will have to comply to the entrance requirements as specified by each programme; and undergo the prescribed selection procedures.

Presentation

The programme is presented by means of formal lectures per subject discipline per week supplemented with practical sessions and tutorials, as well as individual practical tuition.

Workshops

You must attend a number of workshops as determined by the Department with respect to writing, language and study skills. Completion of the Higher Certificate will be subject to your satisfactory attendance of these workshops. The Department will notify you of these workshops at the beginning of the academic year.

Programme Composition

Compulsory Modules

Aural Training	181(8)
Business Management (Music)	171(8)
General Music Studies	171(8)
Music Technology	181(12)
Practical Music Study A	111(24)
Repertoire Study	181(8)
Theory of Music	181(12) (Theory of Music), 171(8) (Theory of Music Practical)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the following subjects.*

Academic Literacy (Music)	114(12), 144(12)
Texts in the Humanities	114(12), 144(12)

* The choice will be made in consultation with the Music Department according to your level of literacy and/or academic record, as well as the Department's admission tests.

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the following subjects.

Creative Skills	191(8)
Orchestral Practice	191(8)

Programme Assessment

Assessment is done as explained in the module frameworks of individual modules.

If you are taking the practical module Practical Music Study A, you must use the first assessment opportunity.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Ms F Lesch
Tel: 021 808 2349 E-mail: fsmlesch@sun.ac.za

6.2 Diploma (Practical Music)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with **a mark of at least 3 (40%-49%)** in each of the four school subjects (excluding Life Orientation) from the list of school subjects under "Undergraduate Programmes" in this Calendar Part.
- You must have a minimum standard equivalent to a Grade VII practical examination on your main instrument (or voice) and your knowledge must be equivalent to the Grade III/IV theoretical examination of any of the music examination bodies.

The Diploma in Practical Music is a selection programme where your admission is subject to a selection audition and a theoretical test. The selection takes place in the year preceding your registration for the programme.

If you do not have the required skills, but show the necessary potential, you may possibly be accepted, provided that you register for supplementary work as specified by the Department.

Admission to the Diploma (Practical Music) after successful completion of the Higher Certificate in Music

- You can register for the Diploma in Music after you obtained the Higher Certificate in Music and if you comply with the entrance requirements for the Diploma.
- You must undergo the prescribed selection process.
- You will receive credit for the following subjects:

Higher Certificate (Music)	Diploma (Practical Music)
Academic Literacy (Music) 114(12) and 144(12) **OR** Texts in the Humanities 114(12) and 144(12)	Academic Literacy (Music) 114(12) and 144(12)
Aural Training 181	Aural Training 191
Business Management (Music) 171(8)	Business Management (Music) 381(8)
General Music Study 171(8) and Music Theory 181(12)	General Music Study 191(18)
Music Technology 181(12)	Music Technology 171(12)

Programme Content and Structure

The Diploma (Practical Music) extends over three academic years.

See the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" in this Calendar Part for more information on the Diploma (Practical Music) with regard to the contents of modules, as well as prerequisite pass and corequisite modules.

After obtaining the Diploma (Practical Music) you may register for the second year of the BMus degree, provided that you obtained a minimum final mark of 70% in each of the modules General Music Study 391 and Music Theory 371. You must, however, comply with the admission requirements for the BMus and undergo the prescribed selection process.

See the BMus Calendar entry in section 5 of this chapter for more information on the admission requirements and selection process for the BMus programme.

Presentation

The programme is presented by means of formal lectures per subject discipline per week, supplemented with practical sessions and tutorials, as well as individual practical tuition.

Programme Composition

First year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Academic Literacy (Music)	114(12), 144(12)
Aural Training	191(8)
General Music Studies	191(18)
Knowledge Skills	172(6)
Music Technology	171(12)
Practical Music Study A	171(24)
Practical Music Study B	151(12)
Repertoire Study	141(6)
Teaching Method	121(6)

Notes regarding Practical Music Study

If you are taking **Conducting** or **Church Music** as main instrument, you must also register for the following module.

Practical Score Reading	181(12)

If you are taking a **Keyboard instrument, Recorder,** or **Guitar** as main instrument, you must also register for the following module.

Accompaniment	171(12)

If you are taking an **Orchestral instrument** as main instrument, you must also register for the following module.

Orchestral Practice	181(12)

If you are taking **Voice** as main instrument, you must also register for the following module.

Languages for Singers	191(12)

Second year (124 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Aural Training	291(12)
General Music Studies	291(16) (Theory), 271(12) (Practical)
Practical Music Study A	271(24)
Practical Music Study B	251(12)
Teaching Method	241(12)

Notes regarding Practical Music Study

If you are taking **Conducting** or **Church Music** as main instrument, you must also register for the following modules.

Practical Score Reading	281(12)
Repertoire Study	281(12)

plus

Choose **one** of the following subjects.

Ensemble Singing	271(12) (*for Conductors*)
Church Music Practice	281(12) (*for Organists*)

If you are taking a **Keyboard instrument, Recorder,** or **Guitar** as main instrument, you must also register for the following modules.

Accompaniment	271(12)
Chamber Music	281(12)
Repertoire Study	281(12)

If you are taking an **Orchestral instrument** as main instrument, you must also register for the following modules.

Chamber Music	281(12)
Orchestral Practice	281(12)

plus

Choose **one** of the following subjects.

Orchestral Study	271(12)
Repertoire Study	281(12)

If you are taking **Voice** as main instrument, you must also register for the following modules.

Ensemble Singing	271(12)
Languages for Singers	291(12)
Repertoire Study	281(12)

Third year (Option 1: 132 credits at third-year level; Option 2: 84 credits at third-year level and 48 credits at second-year level)

Compulsory Modules

Business Management (Music)	381(8)
General Music Studies	391(16)
Music Education	371(12)
Theory of Music	371(12)

plus

Elective Modules

You have to choose between Option 1 and Option 2. Option 2 is dependent on selection.

Option 1

Practical Music Study A	371(24)
Practical Music Study B	351(12)
Teaching Method	341(12)

OR

Option 2

Practical Music Study S	221(24), 261(24)

Notes regarding Practical Music Study

If you specialise in a **Keyboard instrument, Recorder** or **Guitar**, you must also register for the following modules.

Accompaniment	371(12)
Chamber Music	381(12)
Repertoire Study	381(12)

If you specialise in an **Orchestral Instrument**, you must also register for the following modules.

Chamber Music	381(12)
Orchestral Practice	381(12)

plus

Choose **one** of the following subjects.

Orchestral Study	371(12)
Repertoire Study	381(12)

If you specialise in **Voice**, you must also register for the following modules.

Ensemble Singing	371(12)
Repertoire Study	381(12)
Theatre Skills (Music)	391(12)

If you specialise in **Choral Conducting**, you must also register for the following modules.

Ensemble Singing	371(12)
Practical Score Reading	381(12)
Repertoire Study	381(12)

If you specialise in **Church Music**, you must also register for the following modules.

Church Music Practice	381(12)
Practical Score Reading	381(12)
Repertoire Study	381(12)

Programme Assessment

a) Assessment is done as explained in the module frameworks of individual modules.

b) You must use the first assessment opportunity if you take the following practical modules:

- Accompaniment
- Chamber Music
- Ensemble Singing
- Orchestral Study
- Practical Music Study A and B

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Ms L Bredekamp
Tel: 021 808 2176 E-mail: lbrede@sun.ac.za

6.3 Advanced Diploma (Practical Music)

Specific Admission Requirements

- You must have a Diploma (Practical Music), or another qualification in music as approved by Senate.
- You will be selected on the basis of a selection audition. If you do not have the necessary qualifications, you may be accepted on condition that you undertake supplementary work.

The Advanced Diploma (Practical Music) is a selection programme.

Programme Content and Structure

The Advanced Diploma (Practical Music) extends over one academic year (120 credits).

The entry of the Department of Music in the chapter "Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents" provides more information on the Advanced Diploma (Practical Music) with regards to the contents of modules.

Presentation

Weekly individual instruction and opportunities to perform in public as much as possible under the guidance of the lecturer within and outside the Department of Music.

Programme Composition

Compulsory Modules

Practical Music Study S	321(30), 361(30)
Repertoire Study	389(36) (*the module consists of two-thirds practical and one-third written work*)

plus

You choose **two** co-requisite components of 12 credits each (24 credits).

Note regarding co-requisite components for Practical Music Study

If you specialise in a **Keyboard instrument, Recorder** or **Guitar**, you must also register for the following modules.

Accompaniment	376(12)
Chamber Music	384(12)

If you specialise in an **Orchestral Instrument**, you must also register for the following modules.

Chamber Music	384(12)
Orchestral Practice	384(12)

If you specialise in **Voice**, you must also register for the following modules.

Ensemble Singing	374(12)
Theatre Skills (Music)	394(12)

If you specialise in **Choral Conducting**, you must also register for the following modules.

Ensemble Singing	374(12)
Practical Score Reading	386(12)

If you specialise in **Church Music**, you must also register for the following modules.

Church Music Practice	384(12)
Practical Score Reading	386(12)

If you specialise in **Chamber Music**, you must also register for the following modules.

Accompaniment	376(12)
OR	
Orchestral Practice	384(12)
Practical Music Study A	384(12)

Programme Assessment

You must use the first assessment opportunity for all modules. Assessment is done as explained in the module frameworks of the individual modules.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Ms L Bredekamp
Tel: 021 808 2176 E-mail: lbrede@sun.ac.za

Postgraduate Programmes

For more information on the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences' postgraduate programmes, consult the University's Postgraduate Prospectus or the various departmental websites.

1. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)

Special admission to the postgraduate programmes in the Faculty is available to you if you:

- were denied opportunities to formal learning environments earlier because of systemic or other limitations, but you can demonstrate that you can now participate at a particular level in such learning opportunities; or
- can receive retrospective recognition for them.

If you do not have a bachelor's degree, you must follow the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) procedure for admission to a postgraduate diploma, honours, MPhil or MA programme. Not all departments have the possibility of admission by means of the RPL procedure. A bachelor's degree awarded by a university of technology or a private provider of higher education will be recognised only if your degree is registered with the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) on the same level as the required university qualification. *Please note:* It remains the responsibility of a Department to establish if your existing qualification is up to standard.

More details of the Faculty's RPL procedure are available from the Faculty Administrator, Arts and Social Sciences, in the Admin A building.

2. General provisions for postgraduate programmes

2.1 Postgraduate diploma

a) You follow a prescribed course for at least one year after obtaining an appropriate Bachelor's degree.

b) The following postgraduate diplomas are only offered on a part-time basis over a residential period of two years:
   - Postgraduate Diploma in Knowledge and Information Systems Management
   - Postgraduate Diploma in Public Mental Health

c) Admission requirements are determined according to your specific programme.

d) Consult the rest of this chapter for more information on the admission requirements and programme contents of the specific postgraduate diploma you wish to follow.

e) Consult the section "Postgraduate Qualifications" in Part 1 (General) of the University's Calendar for basic regulations.

2.2 Honours degree programme

a) You follow a prescribed course for at least one year after obtaining an appropriate Bachelor's degree.

b) You must follow the Honours degree programme in one of the major subjects of your Bachelor's degree.

c) You will be admitted to the Honours degree programme if you –
   - have a Bachelor's degree that has been approved by Senate for this purpose;
   - have passed the subject at third-year/fourth-year level in which you want to take the Honours discipline; and
   - have achieved a final mark of at least 60% or more in the major.

d) Consult the rest of this chapter for more information on the admission requirements and programme contents of the specific Honours degree programme you wish to follow.

e) Consult the section "Postgraduate Qualifications" in Part 1 (General) of the University's Calendar for basic regulations.

2.3 MA degree programme

a) You can be considered for admission to the MA degree if you –

- have an appropriate Honours degree approved by Senate for this purpose;

OR

- have an appropriate postgraduate diploma approved by Senate for this purpose;

OR

- have achieved a standard of proficiency in your specific field of study in another manner that Senate considers as adequate for this purpose and, upon written application, were admitted by the Executive Committee to the Master's programme concerned.

b) As a MA student you follow an approved curriculum of research and/or advanced study of at least one year (after obtaining an appropriate Honours degree or postgraduate diploma) at this University or another institution approved by Senate.

c) You must follow the MA degree programme in the same field as the postgraduate diploma or Honours degree.

d) Consult the section "Postgraduate Qualifications" in Part 1 (General) of the University's Calendar for basic regulations.

2.4 MPhil degree programme

a) You can be considered for admission to the MPhil degree if you –

- have an appropriate postgraduate diploma or Honours degree approved by Senate for this purpose;

OR

- have achieved a standard of proficiency in your specific field of study in another manner that Senate considers as adequate for this purpose and, upon written application, were admitted by the Executive Committee to the MPhil programme concerned.

b) As MPhil student you follow an approved curriculum of research and/or advanced study of at least one year (after obtaining an appropriate Honours degree or postgraduate diploma) at this University or another institution approved by Senate.

c) Admission requirements for the MPhil degree are determined according to the specific programme.

d) Consult the section "Postgraduate Qualifications" in Part 1 (General) of the University's Calendar for basic regulations.

2.5 PhD degree programme

a) You must, after consulting the departmental chairperson concerned, apply in writing for admission to doctoral study. In your written application you must mention the proposed title of the dissertation and the supervisor.

b) You can obtain the guidelines for a doctoral research proposal or registration without an approved research proposal from the Faculty Administrator.

c) Consult the section "Postgraduate Qualifications" in Part 1 (General) of the University's Calendar for basic regulations.

2.6 DPhil degree programme

a) The DPhil degree (an advanced doctorate) can be awarded to you if –

- you have been registered at the University for at least one year, after obtaining the PhD degree in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences of the University, or some other degree or qualification that Senate considers of adequate standard; and
- a period of at least five years has elapsed since obtaining the PhD degree, or comparable qualification and the conferment of the DPhil degree.

b) Enquiries regarding the DPhil degree can be addressed to the Faculty Administrator.

3. Postgraduate programmes per department

3.1 Department of African Languages

3.1.1 BAHons (African Languages)

Programme Code

41505 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A BA degree with an African language as major subject.
- An average final mark of 60% in the major subject which leads to postgraduate study.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on the development of a reflective language view of the African languages through the study of literature and/or linguistics. Four specialisation fields or streams are offered in the programme:

- Language teaching;
- Communication;
- Literature; and
- Linguistics.

The programme is presented by means of 2 lectures and 1 seminar per week.

Duration of Programme

This programme extends over one year full-time or two years part-time. Lectures begin the first week of February.

The programme makes provision for the needs and circumstances of both full-time and part-time students (professional persons):

- Full-time students – one year of study with contact tuition on campus. You take all six compulsory modules in one year.
- Part-time students – two years of study with contact tuition on campus or through modular teaching. You take three modules in the first year and do the remaining three modules in the second year.

Programme Content

The programme includes the following research fields in African languages:

- Literature;
- Linguistics;
- Communication;
- Language Acquisition; and
- Language Teaching.

You choose, in collaboration with the Department, themes from **one option** of five modules in respect to one of the specialisation fields or streams.

Module description

The content of the module is determined by your option:

- **Option 1**: Communication (elements of human communication, interpersonal and group communication, public communication, pragmatics and discourse analysis, and mass communication).
- **Option 2**: Language Teaching (literacy and language teaching, reading skills and text-linguistic analysis, writing skills and genre analysis, pragmatics and discourse analysis, and sociolinguistics).
- **Option 3**: Literature (novel, drama, short story, poetry and creative writing, oral literature and folklore).
- **Option 4**: Linguistics (syntax, morphology/phonology/phonetics, semantics and computational linguistics, pragmatics and discourse analysis, and sociolinguistics).

Compulsory Modules

10033 : Study of African Language	781(18)
10033 : Study of African Language	782(18)
10033 : Study of African Language	783(18)
10033 : Study of African Language	784(18)
10033 : Study of African Language	785(18)
12792 : Research Assignment (African Languages)	776(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof M Visser
Tel: 021 808 2106 E-mail: mwv@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/african-lang

3.1.2 BAHons (African Languages for Professional Contexts)

Programme Code

56472 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

A BA degree with an African language as major subject or equivalent qualification.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on professional discourse practices in African languages in multilingual contexts. It focuses specifically on the study of African languages in the related fields of sociolinguistics, communication study, pragmatics, discourse analysis and genre analysis. The programme structure is modular and consists of blocks of on-campus contact sessions and self-study components.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one year of study. Lectures begin in the first week of February.

Programme Content

The compulsory modules are presented below. For the research module you write an assignment of 30 credits.

Compulsory Modules

12790 : Professional Discourse in African Languages	771(60)
10037 : Discourse and Pragmatics	772(30)
12791 : Research Assignment (Language Planning and Policy)	773(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof M Visser
Tel: 021 808 2106 E-mail: mwv@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/african-lang

3.1.3 MA (African Languages)

Programme Codes

41505 – 879(180)

41505 – 889(180)

41505 – 899(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An Honours degree in African languages or any other relevant qualification considered by Senate as sufficient and appropriate for admission.
- Depending on your academic background, supplementary work may be required before you are admitted.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The MA programme in African languages is a research-directed programme that focuses on the development of advanced reflective language view on African languages. You undertake advanced postgraduate study in a specialisation field in literature and/or linguistics. You choose, in collaboration with the Department, a research problem which entails investigation of one or more of the following fields of the African languages:

- Literature of the African languages;
- Linguistics of the African languages;
- Communication;
- Language Acquisition; and
- Language Teaching.

Programme Content

879:

Compulsory Module

12794 : Thesis (African Languages)	871(180)

889:

Compulsory Modules

12794 : Thesis (African Languages)	872(90)
10033 : Study of African Languages	873(90)

899:

Compulsory Modules

12792 : Research Assignment (African Languages)	871(72)
10033 : Study of African Languages	873(90)
10033 : Study of African Languages	874(18)

Assessment and Examination

A thesis (90 credits and 180 credits for 889 and 879 respectively) is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. The coursework modules are assessed continuously by means of a series of written and oral assessments.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof M Visser
Tel: 021 808 2106 E-mail: mwv@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/african-lang

3.1.4 MA (African Languages for Professional Contexts)

Programme Codes

56472 – 889(180)

56472 – 899(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

An Honours degree in African Languages for Professional Contexts.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on professional discourse practices in African languages in multilingual contexts. It focuses specifically on the study of African languages in the related fields of sociolinguistics, ethnography of communication, pragmatics, discourse analysis, and genre analysis. The programme structure is modular, consisting of blocks of on-campus contact sessions and self-study components. You write a thesis of 90 credits or an assignment of 72 credits depending on your specific programme.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one year of study. Lectures begin the first week of February.

Programme Content

889:

Compulsory Modules

10039 : Communication Theoretic Study	873(90)
12796 : Thesis (Professional Contexts)	871(90)

899:

Compulsory Modules

10039 : Communication Theoretic Study	873(90)
10039 : Communication Theoretic Study	872(18)
12797 : Research Assignment (Professional Contexts)	873(72)

Assessment and Examination

Modules are assessed according to the Faculty Assessment Plan. The final mark is calculated by means of a series of written and oral assessments.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof M Visser
Tel: 021 808 2106 E-mail: mwv@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/african-lang

3.1.5 PhD (African Languages)

Programme Code

41505 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An MA degree in African Languages or any other relevant qualification considered as sufficient and appropriate by Senate.
- Depending on your study background and experience, supplementary work may be required before you are admitted.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The PhD programme in African Languages focuses on the development of an advanced-level reflective language view of African languages with regard to a research problem in literature or linguistics. The results are presented in the form of a dissertation.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

41505 : African Languages	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. Consult the Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof M Visser
Tel: 021 808 2106 E-mail: mwv@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/african-lang

3.2 Department of Afrikaans and Dutch

3.2.1 BAHons (Afrikaans and Dutch)

Programme code

39373 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A BA degree with Afrikaans or Afrikaans and Dutch as a major.
- An average mark of 60% in the subject needed for entry into the programme.

Closing date for applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by 31 October of the previous year and submit all necessary supporting documents.
- International students:
  - Apply by 31 August of the previous year and submit all necessary supporting documents.

Programme structure

a) The programme consists of a compulsory research assignment and six electives chosen from a variety of modules.

b) You choose six modules in linguistics or literature in order to prepare yourself for a career in teaching Afrikaans, a career requiring advanced knowledge of Afrikaans language studies, or a career requiring advance knowledge of Afrikaans and/or Dutch literature.

c) Not all modules are necessarily available for selection in all years.

d) This programme is presented in lecture format.

Duration of programme

The programme runs for one academic year. Lectures start in the first week of February.

Programme content

Compulsory module

12788 : Research Assignment (Afrikaans and Dutch)	771(30)

plus

Choose **one** of the following modules.

14029 : Formal Afrikaans Linguistics	771(15)
10028 : Literary Theory and Afrikaans Literature	771(15)

plus

Choose **five** of the following modules, excluding the module you chose above.

10019 : Afrikaans Text Analysis	771(15)
11860 : Afrikaans and/or Dutch Drama and Film Studies	771(15)
10018 : Afrikaans Lexicographic Theory	771(15)
10023 : Afrikaans Poetry	771(15)
10025 : Afrikaans Prose	771(15)
14031 : Applied Afrikaans Linguistics	771(15)
10031 : Creative Writing	771(15)
14029 : Formal Afrikaans Linguistics	771(15)
14030 : Linguistic Citizenship and Afrikaans	771(15)
10028 : Literary Theory and Afrikaans Literature	771(15)
11859 : Methodology of Afrikaans Language Acquisition	771(15)
11532 : Modern Dutch Literature	771(15)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof AG Visagie
Tel: 021 808 2174 E-mail: agvisagie@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/afrikaans/faculty/arts/afrikaans-dutch

3.2.2 BAHons (Translation)

Take note: The name of this programme is changing soon, subject to the approval of an application submitted to the DHET and CHE.

Programme Code

40169 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree with a language subject passed on third-year level with a final mark of minimum 60% or acceptance through the RPL process.
- You must pass an entrance test.
- A decisive interview can also be conducted with you.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year and submit all applicable supporting documentation.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year and submit all applicable supporting documentation.

Programme Structure

The main aim of the programme is to train you as a researcher in translation/interpreting and editing. A further aim is to train you as a language practitioner in two of the following languages: Afrikaans, English, an African language, South African Sign Language, Chinese, French, Dutch and German. Not all the language options will necessarily be offered each year.

This programme is presented by means of lectures.

Duration of Programme

This programme extends over one academic year. Lectures begin in the first week of February.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

13873 : Editing Methods and Practice	774(30)
12784 : Research Assignment (Translation)	774(30)
14255 : Translation and Interpreting Theory	774(30)
13874 : Translation Methods and Practice	774(15)

plus

Choose **one** of the following practical modules.

12575 : Interpreting	773(15)
40169 : Translation	773(15)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Ms L Foster
Tel: 021 808 2166 E-mail: lfoster@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/afrikaans-dutch/Pages/default.aspx

3.2.3 MA (Afrikaans and Dutch)

Programme codes

39373 – 879(180)

39373 – 889(180)

Specific Admissions Requirements

- A BAHons in Afrikaans or Afrikaans and Dutch or equivalent degree qualification approved by Senate. The Department may require students to do additional reading.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the previous year and submit all necessary supporting documents.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the previous year and submit all necessary supporting documents.

Programme Structure

The expected outcomes are for students to:

a) Do independent research on Afrikaans and/or Dutch language and/or literature;

b) Apply their knowledge in careers related to the fields of language and literature.

Programme Content

879:

Compulsory Module

12789 : Thesis (Afrikaans and Dutch)	871(180)

889:

Compulsory Modules

12789 : Thesis (Afrikaans and Dutch)	876(120)
10011 : International Module	874(60)

Assessment and Examination

The thesis is examined according to the guidelines of the Stellenbosch University. In the case of study in the Netherlands or Flanders, students have to comply with the assessment requirements of the respective international university.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr W Anker
Tel: 021 808 2163 E-mail: anker@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/afrikaans/faculty/arts/afrikaans-dutch

3.2.4 MA (Creative Writing)

Programme Code

12183 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An honours degree in one of the following languages: Afrikaans, English, German, French or an African language, **or** an equivalent qualification that Senate regards as sufficient.
- Selection is based on a portfolio.

Admission is subject to selection which takes place in October of the preceding year. Details of the portfolio to be submitted for selection can be obtained from the programme leader or the website of the Department.

Closing Date for Applications

Portfolios addressed to the programme leader must reach the Department of Afrikaans and Dutch not later than 30 September of the preceding year. Formal applications for admission should be completed before submission of the portfolio, no later than 30 September.

Programme Structure

The programme is presented on a full-time basis. It may include regular campus-based seminars, lectures and workshops. You write an original literary text and a related literary theoretical critique.

Please note: There will not necessarily be a new student intake into this programme every year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12184 : Thesis (Creative Writing)	872(180)

Assessment and Examination

A thesis that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr Willem Anker
Tel: 021 808 2163 E-mail: anker@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/afrikaans-dutch/Pages/default.aspx

3.2.5 MA (Lexicography)

Programme Codes

51223 – 879(180)

51223 – 889(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

A BAHons degree in a relevant language or in General Linguistics, or another degree qualification accepted by Senate as equivalent to such an honours degree.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year and submit all applicable supporting documentation.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year and submit all applicable supporting documentation.

Programme Structure

The aim of the programme is to train you as a researcher in theoretical lexicography, as practising lexicographer and to equip you for the teaching of lexicography in order to establish a broad South African dictionary culture.

Programme Content

879:

Compulsory Module

12783 : Thesis (Lexicography)	871(180)

889:

Compulsory Modules

12783 : Thesis (Lexicography)	876(120)
11259 : Foreign Module (Lexicography)	874(60)

Assessment and Examination

A thesis that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof R Gouws
Tel: 021 808 2164 E-mail: rhg@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/afrikaans-dutch/Pages/default.aspx

3.2.6 MA (Translation)

Programme Codes

40169 – 879(180)

40169 – 889(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

An Honours degree in Translation, a Postgraduate Diploma in Translation, an Honours degree in an applicable language or in General Linguistics, or another degree qualification deemed equivalent to the above by Senate.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year and submit all applicable supporting documentation.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year and submit all applicable supporting documentation.

Programme Structure

The desired outcomes are to enable you:

a) to undertake individual research into the science of translation, interpreting or editing; and

b) to apply your knowledge in careers related to language practice.

Programme Content

879:

Compulsory Module

12786 : Thesis (Translation)	871(180)

889:

Compulsory Modules

12786 : Thesis (Translation)	872(120)
12787 : Research Methodology (Translation)	872(60)

Assessment and Examination

A thesis that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof AE Feinauer
Tel: 021 808 2162 E-mail: aef@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/afrikaans-dutch/Pages/default.aspx

3.2.7 PhD (Afrikaans and Dutch)

Programme Code

39373 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An MA degree in Afrikaans and Dutch, Afrikaans or Dutch or equivalent degree qualification approved by Senate as equivalent.
- The Department may require students to do additional background reading.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply before **30 November** of the previous year and submit all necessary supporting documents.

Programme Structure

You write a dissertation on a specific theme formulated in consultation with your promotor. The theme should be related to the research focus of the Department:

- contemporary or historical Afrikaans and/or Dutch literature;
- literary science; or
- descriptive Afrikaans language studies, sociolinguistics or language use studies.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

39373 : Afrikaans and Dutch	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation examined in accordance with the requirements of Stellenbosch University. Please refer to the Calendar, Part 1, about doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr W Anker
Tel: 021 808 2163 E-mail: anker@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/afrikaans/faculty/arts/afrikaans-dutch

3.2.8 PhD (Lexicography)

Programme Code

51223 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

An MA degree in Lexicography, Translation, General Linguistics or a relevant language or another degree qualification that is accepted by Senate as being equivalent to such a Master's degree.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year and submit all applicable supporting documentation.

Programme Structure

You write a dissertation on a topic from the field of lexicography that is chosen in consultation with your supervisor.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

51223 : Lexicography	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof R Gouws
Tel: 021 808 2164 E-mail: rhg@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/afrikaans-dutch/Pages/default.aspx

3.2.9 PhD (Translation)

Programme Code

40169 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

An MA degree in Translation, an MA degree in a relevant language, or another degree qualification that is accepted by Senate as being equivalent to such a Master's degree.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year and submit all applicable supporting documentation.

Programme Structure

You write a dissertation on a specific theme that is determined in consultation with your supervisor. The theme will be related to the subject area of translation, interpretation or editing.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

40169 : Translation	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof AE Feinauer
Tel: 021 808 2162 E-mail: aef@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/afrikaans-dutch/Pages/default.aspx

3.3 Department of Ancient Studies

3.3.1 BAHons (Ancient Cultures)

Programme Code

53813 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree with Ancient Cultures, Ancient History or Ancient Languages as major.
- An average final mark of 60% in the major leading to postgraduate study.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme is focused on deepening the knowledge of ancient cultures and developing research capacities.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one year: from February of the commencement year to February of the following year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

12804 : Ancient Cultures: Theory Method and Sources	771(30)
10088 : Theme Ancient Cultures I	772(30)
10089 : Theme Ancient Cultures II	773(30)
12805 : Research Essay in Ancient Cultures	774(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr S Masters
Tel: 021 808 3206 E-mail: masters@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/ancient-studies/Pages/default.aspx

3.3.2 BAHons (Ancient Languages)

Programme Code

12808 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree with one of the ancient languages (Biblical Hebrew, another Semitic language, Greek or Latin) as a major.
- An average final mark of 65% in the major leading to postgraduate study.
- If you have another language or related subject (e.g. Ancient Cultures or Biblical Studies) up to the third-year level, with Hebrew, Greek or Latin at second-year level, you may be admitted after completing supplementary work.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme is focused on the linguistic phenomena and/or literature of ancient languages.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one year: from February of the commencement year to February of the following year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

12809 : Theory Method and Background	771(30)
12810 : Text and Language Study I	772(30)
12811 : Text and Language Study II	773(30)
13333 : Research Essay in Ancient Languages	744(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof PR Bosman
Tel: 021 808 3203 E-mail: bosmanpr@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/ancient-studies/Pages/default.aspx

3.3.3 MA (Ancient Cultures)

Programme Code

53813 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A postgraduate diploma or BAHons degree in Ancient Cultures or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate.
- An average final mark of 65%.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme comprises the writing of a thesis that contains the results of research on an aspect of ancient cultures.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12806 : Thesis (Ancient Cultures)	871(180)

Assessment and Examination

A thesis that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr S Masters
Tel: 021 808 3206 E-mail: masters@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/ancient-studies/Pages/default.aspx

3.3.4 MA (Ancient Languages)

Programme Code

12808 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An Honours degree in Ancient Languages, Biblical Hebrew, another Semitic language, Greek or Latin, or another qualification which Senate regards as equivalent.
- A basic knowledge of a second ancient language is strongly recommended.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme comprises the writing of a thesis containing the results of research on an aspect of ancient languages.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12812 : Thesis (Ancient Languages)	871(180)

Assessment and Examination

A thesis that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof PR Bosman
Tel: 021 808 3203 E-mail: bosmanpr@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/ancient-studies/Pages/default.aspx

3.3.5 PhD (Ancient Cultures)

Programme Code

53813 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Master's degree in Ancient Cultures or a Master's degree with related content which is regarded by the Senate as equivalent.
- Knowledge of one or more ancient languages at the level required by the research topic.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme comprises the writing of a dissertation that contains the results of independent and original research on a research problem.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

53813 : Ancient Cultures	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must do an oral examination in addition to the dissertation. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr S Masters
Tel: 021 808 3206 E-mail: masters@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/ancient-studies/Pages/default.aspx

3.3.6 PhD (Ancient Languages)

Programme Code

12808 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Master's degree in Ancient Languages, Biblical Hebrew, another Semitic language, Greek or Latin, or another qualification accepted by Senate as equivalent (e.g. a Master's degree in Theology or Linguistics).
- If you do not have a Master's degree in a language, you must undergo an oral assessment in the language in which you would like to specialise.
- If necessary, supplementary work may be required.
- Advanced knowledge of a second ancient language is a corequisite.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme comprises the writing of a dissertation which contains the results of independent and original research on a research problem.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12808 : Ancient Languages	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must do an oral examination in addition to the dissertation. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof PR Bosman
Tel: 021 808 3203 E-mail: bosmanpr@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/ancient-studies/Pages/default.aspx

3.4 Department of Drama

3.4.1 BAHons (Drama and Theatre Studies)

Programme Code

54267 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

First round of selection:

- A Bachelor's degree with at least an average of 60% in Theatre Studies (or an equivalent subject) over 3 years.
- A higher mark for Theatre Studies can, however, be set as the cut-off point for admission to the programme in any given year, depending on the number and quality of applications received by the Department. This decision is made annually at the Department's discretion.

Second round of selection:

- A Bachelor's degree with at least an average of 60% in Theatre Arts and Theatre Skills (or equivalent subjects) over 3 years.
- Each practical specialisation field has its own selection criteria. These can include a portfolio, interview and/or audition. Contact the postgraduate co-ordinator for further information in this regard.
- The number and quality of applications, the availability of staff, infrastructure and available places can determine the criteria for any specific year.
- The result of the selection is final.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **15 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on the concept of *performance* (on the stage, radio, TV, film, etc.), which is studied in the three compulsory theoretical modules and then investigated experimentally in your choice of specialisation. You choose **one** specialisation in consultation with staff.

The programme is presented in four lectures, four practicals and three seminars per week.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year. Lectures normally begin in the last week of January.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

12813 : Introduction to Research Methodology (Drama and Theatre Studies)	771(10)
10117 : Advanced Theatre and Media Theory	772(20)
10118 : Advanced Text and Performance Analysis	773(20)
12814 : Research Assignment: Theory and Methodology of Specialisation	774(30)
12816 : Field of Specialisation (Drama and Theatre Studies)	775(40)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Mrs Z Hofmeyr
Tel: 021 808 3216 E-mail: zh@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/drama

3.4.2 MA (Drama and Theatre Studies)

Programme Codes

54267 – 879(180)

54267 – 889(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An average final mark of 60% in a BAHons in Drama and Theatre Studies or an acceptable equivalent qualification approved by Senate.
- You will only be considered for this programme if you submit an acceptable research proposal to the Department of Drama.
- If you do not have a BAHons in Drama and Theatre Studies from Stellenbosch University's Department of Drama, you may be required, on recommendation of the supervisor, to take and pass the following BAHons module:
  - 12813 – Introduction to Research Methodology (Drama and Theatre Studies) 771.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Take note that registration can only take place after submission and approval of a research proposal. Contact the Department as soon as possible to ensure that there is a suitable supervisor available for the studies.

Programme Structure

Like the BAHons in Drama and Theatre Studies, this programme focuses on the concept of *performance*, but at this level the emphasis shifts more strongly towards training in, and the application of, independent research and creative work linked to prior training. The programme offers two options: 879 and 889. The contents of the two options are presented below.

Programme Content

879:

Compulsory Module

12817 : Thesis (Drama and Theatre Studies)	871(180)

889:

Compulsory Modules

10122 : Projects (Drama and Theatre Studies)	872(90)
12817 : Thesis (Drama and Theatre Studies)	872(90)

Please note:

Admission is subject to departmental approval of chosen projects. Projects must be relevant to the content of the thesis.

Assessment and Examination

- 879: The research-based thesis is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University by one internal examiner and one external examiner.
- 889: Project work is assessed continuously by three internal examiners. The assessment may include an oral examination. The thesis of 90 credits is assessed by one internal examiner and one external examiner.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof P du Preez
Tel: 021 808 3208 E-mail: cntr@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/drama

3.4.3 PhD (Drama and Theatre Studies)

Programme Code

54267 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Master's degree with training in Theatre Studies and/or Theatre Arts or Theatre Skills or an acceptable equivalent qualification approved by Senate and an approved research proposal.
- If you do not have a BAHons in Drama and Theatre Studies from Stellenbosch University's Department of Drama, you may be required, on recommendation of the supervisor, to take and pass the following supplementary BAHons module:
  - 12813: Introduction to Research Methodology (Drama and Theatre Studies) 771.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Registration can only take place after submission and approval of a research proposal. Contact the Department as soon as possible to ensure that there is a suitable supervisor available for the studies.

Programme Structure

Doctoral degrees in the arts are research degrees culminating in a dissertation. The study as a whole can consist of theoretical work or it can be the result of an integrated study of the creative processes and theoretical work which are reported in a dissertation. The unique nature of the integrated option is derived from the coherence and interdependency of the study of the creative process and theoretical dimensions of the research leading to an original contribution to knowledge and insight into the arts.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

54267 : Drama and Theatre Studies	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must do an oral examination in addition to the dissertation. All the material presented for the dissertation, including the creative work where applicable, is assessed as a single whole by the examiners appointed according to the normal procedures of the University. Consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof P du Preez
Tel: 021 808 3208 E-mail: cntr@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/drama

3.5 Department of English

3.5.1 BAHons (English Studies)

Programme Code

53880 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree with a major in English, or a Bachelor's degree with a major in a suitable related discipline such as Comparative Literature, African Literature, Literary-cultural Studies, Cultural/Media Studies, Media and Communication Studies, Gender Studies, Film Studies, or another appropriate qualification approved by Senate.
- A final mark of 65% in the third year for English, or for one of the abovementioned related disciplines.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme comprises a coursework module that makes up 75% of the programme and a research assignment module that makes up 25% of the programme.

The programme is presented in weekly module meetings, as determined by the Department.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one year full-time.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

53880 : English Studies	773(90)
12880 : Research Assignment (English)	774(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr N Sanger
Tel: 021 808 2041 E-mail: nsanger@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/english

3.5.2 MA (English Studies)

Programme Codes

53880 – 879(180)

53880 – 889(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An Honours degree in English, or an Honours degree in a suitable cognate discipline such as Comparative Literature, African Literature, Literary-Cultural Studies, Cultural/ Media Studies, Media and Communication Studies, Gender Studies, Film Studies, or another appropriate qualification approved by Senate. Preference will be given to students with a final Honours' mark of 65% and higher.
- For admission to the thesis option you must submit a written research proposal. This proposal must show your potential ability to conduct independent research and to write a thesis.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by 30 November of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by 31 August of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

You choose between a full thesis and **one** of two structured coursework options:

- **Option 1** – Literature, conflict and transition;
- **Option 2** – Creative writing.

You have to write a thesis of limited scope in both of the abovementioned options.

Option 1 comprises coursework and a thesis, each contributing 90 credits to the total of 180 credits. In the case of option 2 the thesis contributes 120 credits and the coursework the remaining 60 credits. The thesis for option 2 must include a work of original creative writing and a critical commentary.

Please note: The MA by thesis is on offer every year while the MA by coursework options may not necessarily be taught in a particular year.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over a minimum of one academic year.

Programme Content

879:

Compulsory Module

12879 : Thesis (English)	871(180)

889:

Compulsory Modules

12879 : Thesis (English)	873(90)
10127 : Literature, Conflict and Transition	872(90)

OR

Compulsory Modules

12184 : Thesis (Creative Writing)	874(120)
11427 : Course Component Creative Writing	872(60)

Assessment and Examination

The thesis, whether 180, 120 or 90 credits, is to be assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University as stipulated by the Rules for Postgraduate Qualifications in Part 1 of the Calendar.

The structured coursework is assessed by means of essays and additional seminar presentations, projects or examination work. The thesis is pursued under close and regular supervision. You must pass each module with 50%.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr M Slabbert
Tel: 021 808 3652 E-mail: mslabbert@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/english

3.5.3 PhD (English Studies)

Programme Code

53880 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An MA or an MPhil degree in English or a closely related discipline.
- You must submit a research proposal according to the regulations of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The completion of a dissertation on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, and written under the supervision of a member of the Department.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

53880 : English Studies	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must do an oral examination in addition to the dissertation. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

If you are focusing on creative writing, you must submit a dissertation consisting of two components, namely (i) an original work of creative writing and (ii) a reflexive critical commentary on the work of creative writing and contextually related literary and scholarly works.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof T Steiner
Tel: 021 808 3653 E-mail: tsteiner@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/english

3.6 Department of General Linguistics

3.6.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Intercultural Communication

Please note: This programme is not necessarily presented every year. Please contact the Department before applying for admission.

Programme Code

59692 – 788(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

A Bachelor's degree or another qualification accepted by Senate as equivalent to a Bachelor's degree.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on linguistic aspects of intercultural communication. Specific attention is given to the nature and properties of language and linguistic communication; the nature and properties of intercultural linguistic communication, including linguistically relevant aspects of culture; pragmatic and sociolinguistic aspects of intercultural communication; and the linguistic 'mechanics' of intercultural communication, including the factors that play a role in successful or failed communication. You take **four** compulsory modules of one term each.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends overs a minimum of one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

10046 : Linguistic Communication	771(30)
10047 : Intercultural (Linguistic) Communication	772(30)
10048 : Pragmatic and Sociolinguistic Aspects	743(30)
10050 : Linguistic 'Mechanics'	744(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr M Oostendorp
Tel: 021 808 9288/2052 E-mail: linguis@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/linguistics

3.6.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Second-language Studies

Please note: This programme is not necessarily presented every year. Please contact the Department before applying for admission.

Programme Code

51128 – 788(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree with linguistics, a language, a language-related subject or speech therapy (logopaedics) as major, or another qualification accepted by Senate as equivalent to a Bachelor's degree.
- With regard to the language requirement, your application with a language at second-year level may also be considered in exceptional cases.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on aspects of the phenomenon of second languages which are central to various forms of language practice, and investigates specifically the nature, properties and acquisition of second languages from a general linguistic and psycholinguistic perspective. You take three compulsory modules: one in the first semester and two in the second semester. One of the modules in the second semester is a self-study module in which you have a limited choice regarding the topic of study, and which is aimed at the deepening of knowledge. This self-study module is assessed by means of an examination.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over a minimum of one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

10055 : General Linguistic Perspective	771(48)
10056 : Psycholinguistic Perspective	772(48)
10058 : Perspective on Second Languages	747(24)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof F Southwood
Tel: 021 808 2010/2052 E-mail: linguis@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/linguistics

3.6.3 BAHons (General Linguistics)

Programme Code

10294 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree with linguistics, a language, a language-related subject or speech therapy (logopaedics) as major area of study, or another qualification accepted by Senate as equivalent to such a Bachelor's degree.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

You take **three** compulsory modules. The base module is offered in the first semester and focuses on central assumptions and concepts in modern linguistic research. The specialisation module is offered in the second and third terms and offers you the opportunity of specialising in one of the following domains:

- The structure of language
- The use of language
- Critical Discourse Analysis
- Sociolinguistics
- Second-language acquisition
- Intercultural communication
- Psycholinguistics
- Sign Language linguistics
- Child language acquisition and language impairment

In the research module, which extends over the second semester, you conduct limited individual research on a topic falling within your specific specialisation domain. You choose your domain of study in consultation with the Department. Your choice is determined by the availability of supervisors.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over a minimum of one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

12933 : Base Module (General Linguistics)	772(60)
12934 : Specialised Module (General Linguistics)	741(30)
12935 : Research Assignment (General Linguistics)	742(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr M Oostendorp
Tel: 021 808 9288/2052 E-mail: linguis@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/linguistics

3.6.4 MA (General Linguistics)

Programme Codes

10294 – 879(180)

10294 – 889(180) *Please note: This option does not admit new students.*

Specific Admission Requirements

An Honours degree/postgraduate diploma in general or applied linguistics, a language, a language-related subject or speech therapy (logopaedics); or another qualification accepted by Senate as equivalent to such an Honours degree/postgraduate diploma.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 August** of the previous year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on language phenomena in the following domains:

- The structure of language
- The use of language
- Critical Discourse Analysis
- Sociolinguistics
- Second-language acquisition
- Intercultural communication
- Psycholinguistics
- Sign Language linguistics
- Child language acquisition and language impairment

You can choose between two options. Both options require independent research on problematic phenomena in one of the domains mentioned above. In Option 1, the results of the research are presented in the form of a 100% thesis, and in Option 2 in the form of a 50% thesis. Option 2 requires further advanced study in one or more themes in linguistics, for which you must complete a series of assignments in the first semester. You choose your study theme in consultation with the Department. Your choice is determined by the availability of supervisors and your academic background and interests.

Programme Content

879:

Compulsory Module

12798 : Thesis (General Linguistics)	876(180)

889:

Please note: This option does not admit new students.

Compulsory Modules

12799 : Themes in General Linguistics	873(90)
12798 : Thesis (General Linguistics)	844(90)

Assessment and Examination

- **879**: A thesis of 180 credits for module 876(180) that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University.
- **889**: A series of assignments for module 873(90) and a thesis of 90 credits for module 844(90).

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof F Southwood
Tel: 021 808 2010/2052 E-mail: linguis@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/linguistics

3.6.5 MA (Intercultural Communication)

Programme Codes

59692 – 879 (180)

59692 – 889 (180) *Please note: This option does not admit new student.*

Specific Admission Requirements

A postgraduate diploma in intercultural communication, or an Honours degree/ postgraduate diploma in linguistics, a language or a language-related subject, or another qualification accepted by Senate to be equivalent to such an Honours degree/ postgraduate diploma.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 August** of the previous year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on the linguistic aspects of intercultural communication in various domains, including the business sector, health, education, law and the public sector. These aspects are investigated from a variety of theoretical perspectives including those offered by contrastive and ethnographic approaches, pragmatics, sociolinguistics, (critical) discourse analysis and grammatical analysis.

You can choose between **two** options. Both options require independent research on problematic phenomena in one of the domains mentioned above. In Option 1, the results of the research are presented in the form of a 100% thesis, and in Option 2 in the form of a 50% thesis. Option 2 requires further advanced study of various theoretical approaches to intercultural communication and the accompanying research methodologies, for which you must complete a series of assignments in the first semester. You choose your study theme in consultation with the Department. Your choice is determined by the availability of supervisors and your academic background, interests and professional needs.

Please note: You may write your assignments and thesis in Afrikaans if your supervisor(s) and the concerned examiners are proficient in Afrikaans.

Programme Content

879:

Compulsory Module

12801 : Thesis (Intercultural Communication)	876(180)

889:

Please note: This option does not admit new students.

Compulsory Modules

10052 : Theoretical Approaches	876(45)
10053 : Research Approaches and Methods	874(45)
12801 : Thesis (Intercultural Communication)	875(90)

Assessment and Examination

- **879**: a thesis of 180 credits for module 876(180) that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University.
- **889**: a series of written assignments for modules 875(45) and 874(45), and a thesis of 90 credits for module 875(90).

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr M Oostendorp
Tel: 021 808 2006/2052 E-mail: linguis@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/linguistics

3.6.6 MA (Second-language Studies)

Programme Codes

51128 – 879(180)

51128 – 889(180) *Please note: This option does not admit new students.*

Specific Admission Requirements

A postgraduate diploma in second-language studies, or an Honours degree/ postgraduate diploma in linguistics, a language, a language-related subject, or speech therapy (logopaedics), or another qualification accepted by Senate as equivalent to such an Honours degree/postgraduate diploma.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on aspects of the phenomenon of second languages which are central to various forms of language practice. These aspects are investigated from various theoretical perspectives, including sociolinguistic and cross-cultural perspectives. You can choose between two options. Both options require independent research on a problematic aspect of second languages:

- **Option 1** – The results of your research are presented in the form of a thesis of 180 credits.
- **Option 2** – The results of your research are presented in the form of a thesis of 90 credits.

Option 2 requires further advanced study of two themes in second-language investigation, for which you must complete a series of assignments in the first semester. You choose your study theme in consultation with the Department. Your choice is determined by the availability of supervisors and your academic background, professional needs and interests.

Programme Content

879:

Compulsory Module

12802 : Thesis (Second-language Studies)	876(180)

889:

Please note: This option does not admit new students.

Compulsory Modules

10060 : Sociolinguistic Perspective	874(45)
12802 : Thesis (Second-language Studies)	846(90)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose one of the following modules.

10061 : Cross-cultural Perspectives	875(45)
10062 : Language Disorder (Second-language Learners)	876(45)

Assessment and Examination

- **879**: a thesis of 180 credits for module 876(180) that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University.
- **889**: a series of assignments for modules 874(45) and 875(45) or 876(45), and a thesis of 90 credits for module 846(90).

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof F Southwood
Tel: 021 2010/2052 E-mail: linguis@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/linguistics

3.6.7 PhD (General Linguistics)

Programme Code

10294 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

A Master's degree in linguistics, a language, speech therapy/audiology or another language-oriented discipline.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on one or more general linguistic theories and the linguistic methodology associated with these theories. The work is structured on an individual basis in the form of a carefully planned research project.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

10294 : General Linguistics	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must do an oral examination in addition to the dissertation. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), for further information on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof F Southwood
Tel: 021 808 2010/2052 E-mail: linguis@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/linguistics

3.7 Department of Geography and Environmental Studies

3.7.1 BAHons (Geography and Environmental Studies)

Programme Code

56502 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree with Geography and Environmental Studies as a major.
- An average final mark of 60% for the major.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by 31 October of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by 31 August of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The study of the systematic disciplines of urban, tourism, social and physical geography, environmental impact analysis, disaster risk and development, and their application in a geographical research field.

The modules of this programme (with the exception of Module 743 that is presented throughout the year) are presented in block periods. These modules are presented weekly in four lectures and four practicals.

Duration of Programme

The programme normally begins in the last week of January and concludes in November.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

14033 : Geographical Research Application	743(30)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **three** of the following modules. Please note that not all elective modules are necessarily presented each year.

10131 : Urban Analysis and Synthesis	714(30)
11887 : Tourism Analysis and Synthesis	715(30)
63371 : Environmental Analysis and Synthesis	711(30)
13134 : Disaster Risk Science and Development	712(30)
14034 : GIS applications	771(30)
14259 : Applications in Geomorphology	771(30)

Prerequisite pass modules

The following prerequisite pass modules or any acceptable equivalent as required by the Department, are compulsory.

Subject number	Module	Pass prerequisite module/s
10131	Urban Analysis & Synthesis 714	PP Geography and Environmental Studies 354 or 323
11887	Tourism Analysis & Synthesis 715	PP Geography and Environmental Studies 314
63371	Environmental Analysis & Synthesis 711	PP Geography and Environmental Studies 344 or 358 or 334
13134	Disaster Risk Science and Development 712	PP Geography and Environmental Studies 344 or 358 or 334
14034	GIS applications 771	PP Geography and Environmental Studies 214 or 363
14259	Applications in Geomorphology 771	PP Geography and Environmental Studies 334 or 358

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof R Donaldson
Tel: 021 808 2395 E-mail: rdonaldson@sun.ac.za

Website: www0.sun.ac.za/geography

3.7.2 BAHons (Geographical Information Systems)

Programme Code

49611 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree (NQF 7) with appropriate training in Geographical Information Systems (GIS training) and informatics (e.g. computer/information/data science) at the discretion of the department.
- An average final mark of 60% for the major.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The study of the systematic disciplines of urban or tourism geography, in-depth knowledge of, and advanced skills in, the basic principles of geographical information systems and their application in a human geographical research field.

The programme is presented weekly in four lectures and four practicals.

Duration of Programme

The programme normally begins in the last week of January and concludes in November.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

49611 : Geographical Information Systems	713(30)
12187 : Spatial Modelling and Geographical Communication	716(30)
10130 : Geographical Research Application	743(30)
63398 : Advanced Remote Sensing	712(30)

Prerequisite pass modules

The following prerequisite pass modules or any acceptable equivalent as required by the Department, are compulsory.

Subject number	Module	Pass prerequisite module/s
63398	Advanced Remote Sensing 712	PP Geographical Information Technology 342
49611	Geographical and Information Systems 713	PP Geographical Information Systems 214 or 241 (60%), or Geography and Environmental Studies 363 (65%)
12187	Spatial Modelling and Geographical Communication 716	PP Spatial Modelling 334 or Geographical Information Technology 341 and Computer Science 114 or Socio-Informatics 224 or Socio-Informatics 254

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr J Kemp
Tel: 021 808 9147 E-mail: jkemp@sun.ac.za

Website: https://www0.sun.ac.za/geography

3.7.3 MA (Geography and Environmental Studies)

Programme Code

49905 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A BAHons degree with Geography and Environmental Studies or equivalent qualification.
- An average final mark of 60%.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on the study and resolution of human-environmental problems, environmental disasters and urban or tourism phenomena from a spatial perspective.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

11660 : Thesis (Geography and Environmental Studies A)	872(180)

Assessment and Examination

The thesis of 30 000 to 40 000 words, which demonstrates the ability to conduct independent research on a geographical problem, is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr M Spocter
Tel: 021 808 3095 E-mail: mspocter@sun.ac.za

Website: https://www0.sun.ac.za/geography

3.7.4 MA (Geographical Information Systems)

Programme Code

49611 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A BA Honours degree with Geography and Environmental Studies as a major and training in Geographical Information Systems (GIS training), or a BA Honours degree in a related discipline as major approved by Senate as appropriate, and with appropriate training in GIS.
- An average final mark of 60% for the major.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The implementation, management and application of GIS for managing resources and for spatial analysis and modelling of human geographical phenomena, disasters and problems.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12188 : Thesis (GIS)	872(180)

Assessment and Examination

The thesis of 30 000 to 40 000 words, which demonstrates the ability to conduct independent scientific research on a geographical problem, is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof A van Niekerk
Tel: 021 808 3101 E-mail: avn@sun.ac.za

Website: https://www0.sun.ac.za/geography

3.7.5 Master of Urban and Regional Planning

Programme codes

11466 – 879(180)

11466 – 887(260) (Two-year programme)

The programmes are presented by the Centre for Regional and Urban Innovation and Statistical Exploration (CRUISE) of the Department of Geography and Environmental Studies.

Specific Admission Requirements

879:

- A professional Bachelor's degree in Urban and Regional Planning or Development Planning.
- A pass mark of 60%.

887:

- A professional Bachelor's degree in one of the following disciplines: Urban and Regional Planning or Development Planning,

  or
- an Honours degree in one of the following disciplines: Geography or Sustainable Development.
- You may be granted admission to the programme through Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL).
- A pass mark of 60%.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

879:

Please note: This option does not provide access to registration with SACPLAN.

The programme comprises a 180-credit research thesis plus possible further prerequisites. The thesis deals with the study and solving of a relevant urban and regional planning problem.

887:

This option could possibly lead to registration with SACPLAN, subject to accreditation by SACPLAN.

The programme comprises a course work component of 130 credits and 130 credit research thesis in the second year of study which deals with the study and solving of a relevant urban and regional planning and problem.

Programme Content

879:

Compulsory Module

13151 : Thesis (Urban and Regional Planning)	871(180)

Assessment and Examination

The thesis of 30 000 to 40 000 words, which demonstrates the ability to conduct independent scientific research on a geographical problem, is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Programme Content

887:

Compulsory Modules

First year:

13299 : Social Systems	812(10)
13300 : Spatial Economic Systems	812(10)
13302 : Urban Systems	812(10)
13301 : Urban Form and Function	871(20)
13306 : GIS Analysis	812(10)
13310 : Planning Practice	871(20)
11434 : Planning Legislation	871(15)
11435 : Planning Theory	871(15)
11433 : Planning Design	871(20)

Second year:

13151 : Thesis (Urban and Regional Planning)	876(130)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module. The thesis in the taught option (programme code 11466-887) contributes 50% to the final mark. The thesis consists of a research project and at least one publishable article, and is assessed according to the University's regulations for Master's theses.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr DJ du Plessis
Tel: 021 808 3104 E-mail: ddp@sun.ac.za

Website: www0.sun.ac.za/cruise

3.7.6 MPhil (Urban and Regional Science)

Programme codes

12569 – 879(180)

12569 – 889(180)

The programmes are presented by the Centre for Regional and Urban Innovation and Statistical Exploration (CRUISE) of the Department of Geography and Environmental Studies.

Specific Admission Requirements

879:

- A professional Bachelor's degree in one of the following disciplines: Urban and Regional Planning, Development Planning, Engineering, Architecture

or

- an Honours degree in one of the following disciplines: Geography, Sociology, Economics, Public Administration, Statistics or Demography.

889:

- A professional Bachelor's degree in one of the following disciplines: Urban and Regional Planning, Development Planning, Engineering, Architecture,

or

- an Honours degree in one of the following fields: Geography, Economics, Public Administration, Sociology, Demography or Statistics.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

879:

The programme comprises a research thesis of 180 credits plus other possible prescribed co-requirements and deals with the study and resolution of a relevant urban and regional science problem.

889:

The programme comprises a course work component of 80 credits and a research thesis of 100 credits. The thesis deals with the study and resolution of a relevant urban and regional science problem.

Programme Content

879:

Compulsory Module

12568 : Thesis (Urban and Regional Science)	872(180)

Assessment and Examination

The thesis of 30 000 to 40 000 words, which demonstrates the ability to conduct independent scientific research on an urban and regional scientific problem, is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University in Part 1 of the Calendar.

889:

Compulsory Modules

12568 : Thesis (Urban and Regional Science)	871(100)
13299 : Social Systems	812(10)
13300 : Spatial Economic Systems	812(10)
13304 : Migration Systems	812(10)
13309 : Urban Management	812(10)
13305 : Statistical Analysis	812(10)
13302 : Urban Systems	**812(10)**
13301 : Urban Form and Function	**812(10)**
13306 : GIS Analysis	**812(10)**

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module. The thesis in the taught option (programme code 12569 – 889) contributes 55% to the final mark. The thesis consists of a research project and at least one publishable article, and is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University for Master's theses.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr DJ du Plessis
Tel: 021 808 3104 E-mail: ddp@sun.ac.za

Website: www0.sun.ac.za/cruise

3.7.7 PhD (Geography and Environmental Studies)

Programme Code

49905 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

An MA degree in Geography and Environmental Studies or a related discipline or a Master's degree approved by Senate.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on the study and resolution of human-environmental problems and urban or tourism-related phenomena from a spatial perspective.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

49905 : Geography and Environmental Studies A	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation of approximately 90 000 words, that demonstrates the ability to create new knowledge or to reinterpret existing knowledge about a geographical problem. The dissertation is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must do an oral examination in addition to the dissertation. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof G Visser
Tel: 021 808 3105 E-mail: gevisser@sun.ac.za

Website: https://www0.sun.ac.za/geography

3.7.8 PhD (Urban and Regional Planning)

Programme Code

11466 – 978(360)

The programme is presented by the Centre for Regional and Urban Innovation and Statistical Exploration (CRUISE) of the Department of Geography and Environmental Studies.

Specific Admission Requirements

A Master's degree in one of the following fields: Urban and Regional Planning, Development Planning, MTech in Urban and Regional Planning or another related discipline or a Master's degree approved by Senate.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on systemic applications in the planning of urban and regional systems.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

11466 : Urban and Regional Planning	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation of approximately 90 000 words, that demonstrates your ability to create new knowledge on an urban and regional planning problem, or reinterpret existing knowledge about an urban and regional planning problem. The dissertation is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr DJ du Plessis
Tel: 021 808 3104 E-mail: ddp@sun.ac.za

Website: www0.sun.ac.za/cruise

3.7.9 PhD (Urban and Regional Science)

Programme Code

12569 – 978(360)

The programme is presented by the Centre for Regional and Urban Innovation and Statistical Exploration (CRUISE) of the Department of Geography and Environmental Studies.

Specific Admission Requirements

A Master's degree in one of the following fields: Urban and Regional Planning, Development Planning, Public Administration, Economics, Geography, Sociology, Demography or a Master's degree approved by Senate.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on systemic applications in the science of urban and regional systems.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12569 : Urban and Regional Science	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation of approximately 90 000 words, that demonstrates your ability to create new knowledge about an urban or regional scientific problem or to reinterpret existing knowledge about urban and regional science. The dissertation is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr DJ du Plessis
Tel: 021 808 3104 E-mail: ddp@sun.ac.za

Website: and www0.sun.ac.za/cruise

3.8 Department of History

3.8.1 BAHons (History)

Programme Code

13463 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A BA degree with History as major.
- An average final mark of at least 60% in the major.
- A BA (International Studies) degree with History 318 and 348 with an average final mark of at least 60% in these two modules.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on the theoretical aspects of History as a scholarly discipline and on selected themes from International, African and South African History

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

10137 : Theoretical History	771(60)
10139 : South African History	771(20)
10140 : Assignment (Theoretical/South African History)	771(40)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr A Ehlers
Tel: 021 808 2177 E-mail: aehl@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/history

3.8.2 MA (History)

Programme Code

13463 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A BAHons in History.
- A pass mark of 65% for the Honours degree.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

A thesis in History which is based on original research on primary sources must be completed. The programme focuses on those aspects of the past listed in the areas of specialisation.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12826 : Thesis (History)	871(180)

Assessment and Examination

After completion, the thesis is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University for Master's theses.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof W Visser
Tel: 021 808 2177 E-mail: wpv@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/history

3.8.3 PhD (History)

Programme Code

13463 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

A Master's degree in History or a related subject with a pass mark of 65%.

Closing Date for Applications

Applications are dealt with in the course of the year.

Programme Structure

The programme entails the writing of a dissertation based on the results of your independent original research on a specific research problem.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

13463 : History	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must do an oral examination in addition to the dissertation. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof W Visser
Tel: 021 808 2177 E-mail: wpv@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/history

3.9 Department of Information Science

3.9.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Knowledge and Information Systems Management

Programme Code

12829 – 788(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A qualification at NQR level 7.
- A minimum of 4 years full-time work experience.
- You must be in employment in the course of the programme in an environment that allows the application of programme theory in practice.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme consists of six compulsory modules taken over two years. Students must at least pass two of the three modules in their first year to be able to advance to the second year.

Duration of Programme

This is a one-year programme that is presented over two years.

Programme Content

First year

Compulsory Modules

13639 : Management and Organisation	771(20)
55654 : Knowledge Management	771(20)
13640 : Knowledge Economy and Dynamics	771(20)

Second year

Compulsory Modules

13642 : Knowledge Management Practice	771(20)
13643 : Knowledge Management Systems	771(20)
13688 : Integrated Evaluation	771(20)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Mr C Maasdorp
Tel: 021 808 2423 E-mail: chm2@sun.ac.za

Departmental e-mail address: mikm@sun.ac.za
Website: www.informatics.sun.ac.za/ikm

3.9.2 BInfHons (Information System Management)

(Subject to registration with the South African Qualifications Authority [SAQA])

Programme Code

11852 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

Any bachelor's degree (NQF Level 7 qualification) with specialisation in Informatics/Information Systems Management/Computer Science.

For example:

- BA (Humanities) with Socio-Informatics as major
- BCom (Management Sciences) (Focus Area in Information Systems Management)

Selection

Selection of students in accordance with the University's official selection policy may be unavoidable due to the limited number of students that can be accommodated in the programme.

Closing Date for Applications

Applications for a specific year must be received by the end of October of the previous year.

Duration of Programme

Twelve months.

Programme Description

The purpose of the programme is twofold. Firstly, it aims to consolidate and deepen the knowledge and skills of students with bachelor's degrees in the area of Informatics. In doing so the programme aims to deliver a mature graduate with a holistic understanding of information systems as socio-technical phenomena operating in the context of social collectives. Due to the nature of the content covered in the programme, it is envisaged that graduates would be more suited to managerial positions in ISM contexts, as opposed to junior developer/analyst positions. The second purpose of the programme is to introduce students to the various aspects of conducting research in the fields of Informatics, Information Systems, Knowledge Management and others. As part of the programme students are expected to conduct a research assignment (30 credits).

Programme content

A minimum of 120 credits.

Compulsory modules

13365 : Advanced Information Systems Theory and Practice	771(30)
13368 : Computing in Information Systems	771(30)
13368 : Information and Knowledge in Organisations	771(30)
13369 : Research Assignment Information Systems Management	771(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

3.9.3 MA (Socio-Informatics)

Programme Code

58173 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An honours degree at NQF level 8 with an average final mark of at least 65% in an appropriate area of Informatics.
- The Department decides on admission based on your complete and written thesis proposal.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

This MA programme focuses on the development of research capacity in the field of Socio-Informatics by means of an independent execution of a research project under supervision which leads to a thesis of 120 to 140 pages.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12833 : Thesis (Socio-Informatics)	871(180)

Assessment and Examination

A thesis that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. See general directives regarding master's degrees under Postgraduate Qualifications in Calendar, Part 1 as well as the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences' "Guidelines for Postgraduate Training".

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr D le Roux
Tel: 021 808 3803 E-mail: dbleroux@sun.ac.za

Departmental e-mail address: informatics@sun.ac.za
Website: www.informatics.sun.ac.za

3.9.4 MPhil (Decision-making and Knowledge Dynamics)

Programme Code

12827 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An Honours degree or postgraduate diploma with appropriate content in decision-making theory and organisation theory at NQF level 8.
- The Department decides on admission based on your full written research proposal in which research that is relevant to decision-making practice is anticipated.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

This programme consists of a research component only.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12828 : Thesis (Decision-making and Knowledge Dynamics)	871(180)

Assessment and Examination

A thesis that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. See general directives regarding Master's degrees under Postgraduate Qualifications in Calendar, Part 1 as well as the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences' "Guidelines for Postgraduate Training".

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Mr C Maasdorp
Tel: 021 808 2423 E-mail: chm2@sun.ac.za

Website: www.informatics.sun.ac.za

3.9.5 MPhil (Information and Knowledge Management)

Programme Code

55883 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- The BPhil degree from Stellenbosch University based on your studies in the programme in Information and Knowledge Management since 2004, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Information and Knowledge Management.
- An average final mark of at least 65%

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme consists of a thesis of 120 to 140 pages.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12832 : Thesis (Information and Knowledge Management)	872(180)

Assessment and Examination

A thesis that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. See general regulations regarding Master's degrees under Postgraduate Qualifications in Calendar, Part 1 as well as the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences' "Guidelines for Postgraduate Training".

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Mr C Maasdorp
Tel: 021 808 2423 E-mail: chm2@sun.ac.za

Departmental e-mail address: informatics@sun.ac.za
Website: www.informatics.sun.ac.za/mikm

3.9.6 PhD (Decision-making and Knowledge Dynamics)

Programme Code

12827 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An appropriate Master's degree with a final mark of at least 70%.
- Proven practical experience in thought leadership, decision-making skills and knowledge work, as well as the ability to do quality innovative research.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme consists of the design, planning, execution, assessment and publication of an independent and original research project, in line with the general requirements for doctoral dissertations set by the University.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12827 : Decision-making and Knowledge Dynamics	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

If you have not completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Decision-making and Knowledge Dynamics, participation in the coursework phase of the Postgraduate Diploma is a requirement, unless rigorous oral preliminary examinations on relevant material have been successfully completed.

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must do an oral examination in addition to the dissertation. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof B Watson
Tel: 021 808 2423 E-mail: bwwatson@sun.ac.za

Website: www.informatics.sun.ac.za

3.9.7 PhD (Socio-Informatics)

Programme Code

58173 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

A Master's degree with a final mark of at least 70%.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme consists of the execution of an independent and original research project leading up to a dissertation of 250 to 300 pages.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

58173 : Socio-Informatics	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. See general regulations regarding doctoral degrees under Postgraduate Qualifications in Calendar, Part 1 as well as the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences' "Guidelines for Postgraduate Training". The Department may require supplementary work before you can proceed with the dissertation.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof B Watson
Tel: 021 808 2423 E-mail: bwwatson@sun.ac.za

Departmental e-mail address: informatics@sun.ac.za
Website: www.informatics.sun.ac.za

3.10 Department of Journalism

3.10.1 BAHons (Journalism)

Programme Code

38725 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

A Bachelor's degree and successful participation in the selection procedure.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year. Selection is done according to the Department's selection policy.

Programme Structure

The programme includes classes from February to November, career-oriented assessment, theoretical and practical tests, an internship at an approved media institution, as well as an in-depth project. The practical component includes regular contributions to MatieMedia, a digital community news publication.

The programme is presented as an intensive full-time 24/7 course consisting of practicals and theory.

The degree is awarded at the March graduation.

Duration of Programme

The BAHons programme in journalism is a one-year programme that begins in February.

Programme Content

The career requirements are set according to the standards of the South African National Editors' Forum (SANEF). The programme consists of a package of modules that supplement each other.

Compulsory Modules

10152 : Journalism Practice	772(30)
10156 : Media Studies	772(20)
13644 : Media Entrepreneurship	772(10)
13645 : Multiplatform Journalism	772(15)
10159 : Assignment (Journalism)	771(30)
10158 : Specialist Journalism	772(15)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Ms M Jordaan
Tel: 021 808 3488 E-mail: marenet@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/journalism

3.10.2 MA (Journalism)

Programme Codes

38725 – 879(180)

38725 – 889(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

The Stellenbosch University BAHons in Journalism or a recognised Honours degree in Journalism, Media Studies or Communication, or another relevant Honours degree from another university.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by 31 August of the preceding year. Selection is done according to the selection policy of the Department, which includes a selection test for all applicants, regardless of programme option followed.

Programme Structure

The MA in Journalism is based on two possible structures as per the module description below. The programme is based on individual interaction between you and your lecturer, but attendance of two residential seminars in the first year of registration is compulsory. A thesis must be done.

Programme Content

879:

Compulsory Module

12834 : Thesis (Journalism)	871(180)

889:

Compulsory Modules

14538: Theory and Method Review	871(90)
12834: Thesis (Journalism)	883(90)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module. Research assignments and theses are assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr G Botma
Tel: 021 808 3488 E-mail: gbotma@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/journalism/Pages/default.aspx

3.10.3 PhD (Journalism)

Programme Code

38725 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A recognised Master's degree in Journalism or Communication or an appropriate qualification that is acceptable within the guidelines of the University.
- Admission to doctoral studies will be considered on the grounds of a research proposal.

Closing Date for Applications

Applications are dealt with in the course of the academic year.

Programme Structure

The writing of a dissertation. Also consult Part 1 (General) of the Calendar.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

38725 : Journalism	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr G Botma
Tel: 021 808 3488 E-mail: gbotma@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/journalism

3.11 Department of Modern Foreign Languages

3.11.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Technology for Language Learning

Please note: This programme is not offered currently.

Programme Code

12848 – 788(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree with:
  - a language as major (NQF level 7);

  OR

  - a language up to second-year level (NQF level 6) plus a teaching qualification that includes the subject didactics of that language;

OR

- Another qualification accepted by Senate as equivalent to such a Bachelor's degree.
- Basic computer literacy.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme comprises a study of, and training in, technology-assisted language pedagogics which leads to a broad but critical insight into this complex and continually changing direction of studies. The programme familiarizes you with relevant concepts, principles and techniques of language learning and teaching, and with technology and its applications. It enables you to critically evaluate, design, create and deliver material for language learning through technology.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year on a full-time basis.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

12850 : Research Assignment (TeLL)	772(20)
12053 : HTML Development LL (TeLL)	774(25)
12051 : Multimedia Development (TeLL)	772(25)
12052 : Theoretical Perspectives CALL (TeLL)	773(25)
12050 : Theoretical Perspectives SLA(TeLL)	771(25)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof C du Toit
Tel: 021 808 2063 E-mail: cdt@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/forlang

3.11.2 BAHons (Chinese)

Programme Code

11302 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

A bachelor's degree with a final mark of 65% in Chinese at third-year level (NQF level 7).

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The one module consists of different topics in Chinese language, literature and culture presented in weekly seminars. During seminars, you submit assignments and do oral presentations on specific topics. The other module comprises an independent research project for which you must do your own research. You will be given the opportunity to attend an intensive three-month course at a Chinese university.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

11303 : Chinese and Aspects of Cultural Mediation	771(90)
12190 : Project (Chinese Literature, Culture or Language)	772(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Mr Allen Luo
Tel: 021 808 2033 E-mail: lx@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/forlang

3.11.3 BAHons (German)

Programme Code

26107 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A BA degree with German as a major.
- An average final mark of 60% in the major.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The one module consists of three topics in German Literature presented in weekly seminars. During seminars, you submit assignments and do oral presentations on specific topics. The other module comprises the writing of a research assignment for which you must do independent research.

The programme is presented on a weekly basis in four lectures and two seminars.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

10172 : German Literature and Aspects of Cultural Mediation	771(90)
10173 : Assignment (German Literature)	772(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr I dos Santos
Tel: 021 808 2065 E-mail: icds@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/forlang

3.11.4 BAHons (French)

Programme Code

13145 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A BA degree with French as a major.
- An average final mark of 65% in the major.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The module French Literature and Aspects of Cultural Mediation consists of three topics in French literature and translation practices presented in weekly seminars. During seminars, you submit assignments and do oral presentations on specific topics. The Assignment module comprises the writing of a research assignment for which independent research is done. The topic of the assignment is confirmed in consultation with the French Section.

The programme is presented on a weekly basis in four lectures and two seminars.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year on a full-time basis.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

10174 : French Literature and Aspects of Cultural Mediation	771(90)
10175 : Assignment (French Literature)	772(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof C du Toit
Tel: 021 808 2063 E-mail: cdt@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/forlang

3.11.5 MA (German)

Programme Codes

26107 – 879(180)

26107 – 889(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

An Honours degree in German or an equivalent and relevant qualification as approved by Senate.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

You either write a full thesis of 180 credits or enrol for approved modules (90 credits) at Leipzig University and write a thesis of 90 credits. The topic of the thesis is decided in consultation with the Department.

Programme Content

879:

Compulsory Module

12570 : Thesis (German)	871(180)

889:

Compulsory Modules

12570 : Thesis (German)	872(90)
12571 : Foreign Module (German)	873(90)

Assessment and Examination

The thesis is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. As far as the foreign module is concerned, you must fulfil the assessment requirements of Leipzig University.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr I dos Santos
Tel: 021 808 2065 E-mail: icds@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/forlang

3.11.6 MA (French)

Programme Code

13145 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

An Honours degree in French or an equivalent and relevant qualification as approved by Senate.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The topic of the thesis is determined in consultation with the Department.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12847 : Thesis (French)	871(180)

Assessment and Examination

Successful completion of the programme entails undertaking a research project and its documentation in the form of a thesis which makes up 100% of the final mark. The thesis is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must also do an oral examination.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof C du Toit
Tel: 021 808 2063 E-mail: cdt@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/forlang

3.11.7 MA (Technology for Language Learning)

Please note: This programme is not offered currently.

Programme Code

12848 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Technology for Language Learning or an equivalent postgraduate diploma in a language discipline, or a BAHons degree in a language, or another qualification as approved by Senate.
- Depending on your academic background and experience, the Department may, at its discretion, require supplementary work.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

You write a thesis on an aspect of technology for language learning which you decide in consultation with the Department.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12851 : Thesis (Technology in Language Learning)	871(180)

Assessment and Examination

The thesis is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof MCK du Toit
Tel: 021 808 2063 E-mail: cdt@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/forlang

3.11.8 PhD (German)

Programme Code

26107 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

An MA degree in German or an equivalent and relevant qualification as approved by Senate.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

You write a dissertation on a topic selected in consultation with the Department.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

26107 : German	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

Successful completion of the programme entails undertaking a research project, its documentation in the form of a dissertation which makes up 100% of the final mark. The dissertation is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must also do an oral examination. Consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr I dos Santos
Tel: 021 808 2065 E-mail: icds@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/forlang

3.11.9 PhD (French)

Programme Code

13145 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

An MA degree in French or an equivalent and relevant qualification as approved by Senate.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The PhD entails the writing of a dissertation the topic of which is determined in consultation with the Department.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

13145 : French	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

Successful completion of the programme entails undertaking a research project, its documentation in the form of a dissertation which makes up 100% of the final mark. The dissertation is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must also do an oral examination. Consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof C du Toit
Tel: 021 808 2063 E-mail: cdt@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/forlang

3.11.10 PhD (Comparative Literature)

Programme Code

57479 – 978(360)

The programme is jointly offered by the Departments of African Languages, Afrikaans and Dutch, Ancient Studies, English and Modern Foreign Languages.

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Master's degree in Afrikaans/Afrikaans and Dutch, Ancient Languages, Dutch, English, French, German, Modern Literature, Northern Sotho, Sesotho, Xhosa, Zulu or any African language which is taught at Stellenbosch University, or a discipline relevant to a comparative study of literature and culture.
- You gain admission to doctoral studies based on an approved research proposal.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

You write a dissertation on a topic related to the subject field of Comparative Literature. The topic is selected in consultation with the supervisor.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

57479 : Comparative Literature	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must do an oral examination in addition to the dissertation. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof C du Toit
Tel: 021 808 2063 E-mail: cdt@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/forlang

3.12 Department of Music

3.12.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Film Music

Programme Code

13294 – 788(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

An academic qualification at NQF level 7 with music content.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

Advanced theory and practical applications in the field of film music.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

13295 : Film Music Creation	771(48)
32964 : Composition	771(24)
44717 : Musicology	771(36)
10385 : Research Methodology (Music)	771(12)

Assessment and Examination

Assignments, consisting of practical and written components, are required. Assignments are assessed externally.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr G Roux
E-mail: groux@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/music

3.12.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Music Technology

Programme Code

50652 – 788(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

An academic qualification at NQF level 7 with music content.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

Advanced theory and practical applications in the field of Music Technology.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

50652 : Music Technology	776(120)

Assessment and Examination

Assignments, consisting of practical and written components, are required. Assignments are assessed externally.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr G Roux
E-mail: groux@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/music

3.12.3 BMusHons

Programme Code

16446 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree in Music or another qualification that Senate regards as equivalent.
- Supplementary work may be required.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

You choose one of the specialisation fields of the BMusHons programme in consultation with the departmental chairperson while also taking the undergraduate qualification into consideration.

You choose **one** of the following specialisation fields:

- Composition;
- Music Education;
- Musicology and Music Technology; or
- Practical Music Study.

Each specialisation field consists of two components:

- A major component that consists of the contents from the chosen field of specialisation, and
- Research Methodology.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one year on a full-time basis.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

13524 : Specialisation Module (Music)	711(70)
10385 : Research Methodology (Music)	711(20)
10797 : Assignment (Music)	711(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr P Grobler
Tel: 021 808 2375 E-mail: postgradmusic@sun.ac.za

3.12.4 MMus

Programme Codes

Codes for Music

- 16446 – 879(180)
- 16446 – 889(180)

Code for Composition

- 32964 – 889(180)

Code for Practical Music Study

- 59781 – 889(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A BMus Honours degree, a four-year BMus degree or another Bachelor's degree approved by Senate for the purpose.
- Supplementary work may be required.
- An audition is required for the options Practical Music Study (Solo voice/Solo instrument/Accompaniment/Chamber Music/Church Music/Conducting).
- A portfolio of compositions must be submitted when applying for the Composition option.
- For a thesis that integrates creative and theoretical work (practice-based research), (a) an audition is required for the purposes of practical work, or (b) a portfolio for Composition or other creative work.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme makes provision for the acquisition of research skills in the form of either a thesis of 180 credits or a thesis of 90 credits. The 180-credit thesis can involve theoretical work OR a combination of creative and theoretical work (practice-based research), which is examined as a single project. The 90-credit thesis forms part of a structured programme, which can also include assignments, compositions or the public performance of concert programmes.

Please note:

- The options under the programme code **16446 Music** refer exclusively to the Musicology, Music Education, Music Technology and Practice-based Research routes. The option under the 12852 Thesis module code can involve exclusively theoretical work OR a combination of creative and theoretical work that is examined as a single project.
- The option under the programme code **32946 Composition** consists of the completion of an approved portfolio of works, at least one of which must be of considerable scope (e.g. an orchestral work).
- The option under the programme code **59781 Practical Music Study** consists of the public performance of three approved concert programmes to be performed within one year.

Programme Content

879 Music Option:

Compulsory Module

12852 : Thesis (Music)	871(180)

889 Music Option:

Compulsory Modules

12852 : Thesis (Music)	874(90)
11900 : Subject Related Studies (Music)	874(90)

889 Composition Option:

Compulsory Modules

32964 : Composition	874(90)
12853 : Thesis (Composition)	874(90)

889 Practical Music Study Option:

Compulsory Modules

59781 : Practical Music Studies	874(90)
12854 : Thesis (Practical Music Studies)	874(90)

Assessment and Examination

According to the chosen specialisation routes, Master's modules are assessed by means of a 100% written thesis, OR a thesis and creative work that are examined as a single project, OR a 50% thesis and a combination of public performances, written examinations, written assignments, research assignments and/or compositions. Theses are assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University.

Please note: Completion of the MMus degree programme requires the successful completion of Research Methodology 474 or its equivalent.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr P Grobler
Tel: 021 808 2375 E-mail: postgradmusic@sun.ac.za

3.12.5 MPhil (Film Music)

Programme Code

13294 – 889

Specific Admission Requirements

- A BMus Honours, a four-year BMus or the Postgraduate Diploma in Film Music or any other qualification which is approved and considered appropriate by Senate.
- Depending on your study background and experience, supplementary work may be a prerequisite.
- Acceptance of the research proposal is dependent on the successful completion of Research Methodology 414.
- Although basic music knowledge is a prerequisite for admission, it may be possible to accommodate you if you do not comply with these prerequisites because of the modular structure of the presentation. Your application will then be considered according to the Policy for the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL).

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme consists of advanced theory and practical applications in the field of film music.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year.

Programme Content

889:

Compulsory Modules

32964 : Composition	874(90)
13296 : Thesis (Film Music)	871(90)

Assessment and Examination

Assignments, consisting of practical and written components, are required. Assignments are assessed externally. The thesis is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. See the regulations as stipulated in the section on postgraduate qualifications in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr G Roux
E-mail: groux@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/music

3.12.6 MPhil (Music Technology)

Programme Codes

50652 – 879(180)

50652 – 889(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Music Technology or any other qualification which is approved and considered appropriate by Senate.
- Depending on your academic background and experience, supplementary work may be a prerequisite.
- Acceptance of the research proposal is dependent on the successful completion of Research Methodology 414.
- Although basic music knowledge is a prerequisite for admission, it may be possible to accommodate you if you do not comply with these prerequisites because of the modular structure of the presentation.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme comprises advanced technological and research skills in music technology and multimedia. As a qualified individual you must be able to apply and develop technology in a meaningful and responsible way.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year.

Programme Content

879:

Compulsory Module

12855 : Thesis (Music Technology)	876(180)

889:

Compulsory Modules

12855 : Thesis (Music Technology)	871(90)
11901 : Subject Related Studies (Music Technology)	872(90)

Assessment and Examination

Practical and written assignments, continuous assessment of projects, larger projects on an annual basis, and theses. External examiners will be used for the assessment of the work.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr G Roux
E-mail: groux@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/music

3.12.7 PhD (Music)

Programme Code

16446 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

A Master's degree or an acceptable equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose, that provides evidence of advanced, independent creative abilities and/or research skills.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year. Details of the selection process can be obtained from the Department.

Programme Structure

Doctoral degrees in the arts are research degrees culminating in a dissertation. The study as a whole can consist of theoretical work or it can be the result of an integrated study of the creative processes and theoretical work which are reported in the dissertation. The unique nature of the integrated option is derived from the coherence and interdependency of the study of the creative processes and theoretical dimensions of the research leading to an original contribution to knowledge of and insight into the arts. All material presented for the dissertation, including the creative work, should be in a format that can be archived and thereby be available to other users.

Duration of Programme

The minimum period for enrolment is two years.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

16446 : Music	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

Dissertation, oral and, where applicable, practical examination. The dissertation is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University for advanced postgraduate degrees. All the material presented for the dissertation, including the creative work where applicable, is assessed as a whole by the examiners appointed according to the normal procedures of the University. Details of the examination process can be obtained from the Department.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr Prof M Nell
Tel: 021 808 2375 E-mail: postgradmusic@sun.ac.za

3.13 Department of Philosophy

3.13.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Ethics

Programme Code

50075 – 788(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification.
- An average final mark of 60%.

Closing Date for Applications

The programme is only offered every second year. Consult the Department for more information.

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme gives direction on the nature and important problem areas of applied ethics and prepares you for further postgraduate studies in applied ethics.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year. Lectures are presented in two block periods of two weeks each.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

12822 : The Methodology of Case Studies in Applied Ethics	744(30)
12820 : Introduction to Ethics and Applied Ethics	714(30)
12819 : Introduction to Philosophy and Critical Thinking Skills	714(30)
12821 : Contemporary Trends in Moral Philosophy	744(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof AA van Niekerk
Tel: 021 808 2418 E-mail: aavn@sun.ac.za

Website: www0.sun.ac.za/philosophy/centre-for-applied-ethics

3.13.2 BAHons (Philosophy)

Programme Code

12882 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree with Philosophy as major.
- An average final mark of at least 60% in Philosophy.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

Substitute modules can be followed in other departments and/or at other universities. Consult the Department for more information.

The programme is presented in six lectures and two tutorials per week.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year on a full-time basis. Lectures begin in the first week of February.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

10673 : Subdisciplines (Philosophy)	711(45)
10762 : Movements (Philosophy)	741(45)
10763 : Assignment (Philosophy)	771(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr JP Smit
Tel: 021 808 2418 E-mail: jps@sun.ac.za

Website: www0.sun.ac.za/philosophy

3.13.3 MA (Philosophy)

Programme Codes

12882 – 879(180)

12882 – 889(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

An Honours degree in Philosophy, or a qualification considered to be equivalent by Senate.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme entails the focusing, intensification and deepening of advanced training in the study and practise of Philosophy, with an eye towards independent research. In keeping with existing agreements with foreign universities, you can follow substitute modules at other universities, while remaining enrolled at Stellenbosch University on a full-time basis. This is only possible if substitute components followed in other countries can receive full recognition instead of module 10764 Self Study (Philosophy) 872. Consult the Department for more information.

Programme Content

879:

Compulsory Module

12818 : Thesis (Philosophy)	872(180)

889:

Compulsory Modules

10764 : Self Study (Philosophy)	872(90)
12818 : Thesis (Philosophy)	873(90)

Assessment and Examination

In the case of the structured option, module 10764 Self Study (Philosophy) 872 is assessed internally by written examination and/or orally. The thesis (90 credits or 180 credits) is assessed according to the existing regulations for the examination of postgraduate qualifications.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof L du Toit
Tel: 021 808 2056 E-mail: louisedt@sun.ac.za

Website: www0.sun.ac.za/philosophy

3.13.4 MPhil (Applied Ethics)

Programme Code

50075 – 889(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- One of the following qualifications at NQF level 8:
  - A Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Ethics;
  - An appropriate Honours degree;
  - An appropriate Postgraduate Diploma;
  - A qualification approved by Senate as equivalent;
  - An MB,ChB degree, or another health sciences qualification, also gives access to the MPhil programme (specialisation in Biomedical Ethics), provided that such a qualification incorporates, in the judgement of the Department of Philosophy, adequate ethics or ethics-related modules.
- An average final mark of at least 60%.

Closing Date for Applications

This programme is only offered every two years. The next intake will be for the 2023 academic year. Consult the Department for more information.

Programme Structure

The programme comprises specialised teaching and training in research in one of four areas in specialisation of applied ethics:

- Biomedical ethics;
- Business ethics;
- Environmental ethics; or
- Social and political ethics.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12824 : Thesis (Applied Ethics)	874(90)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the following modules.

10772 : Biomedical Ethics	874(90)
59277 : Business Ethics	874(90)
10769 : Environmental Ethics	874(90)
14258 : Social and Political Ethics	874(90)

Assessment and Examination

The taught modules are assessed by means of examinations and/or assignments. The thesis (50%) is submitted for external examination according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University for the examination of postgraduate qualifications.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof AA van Niekerk
Tel: 021 808 2055 E-mail: aavn@sun.ac.za

Website: www0.sun.ac.za/philosophy/centre-for-applied-ethics

3.13.5 PhD (Philosophy)

Programme Code

12882 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

An MA degree in Philosophy or an MPhil degree in Applied Ethics, or another advanced qualification that Senate regards as equivalent.

Closing Date for Applications

Applications are dealt with in the course of the year.

Programme Structure

The programme comprises the completion of a dissertation that is the result of independent and original research on a philosophical problem.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12882 : Philosophy	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must do an oral examination in addition to the dissertation. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof AA van Niekerk
Tel: 021 808 2418 E-mail: aavn@sun.ac.za

Website: www0.sun.ac.za/philosophy/postgraduate-programmes/phd-2

3.13.6 PhD (Applied Ethics)

Programme Code

50075 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

An MA degree in Philosophy or an MPhil degree in Applied Ethics or an advanced qualification that Senate regards as equivalent.

Closing Date for Applications

Applications are dealt with in the course of the year.

Programme Structure

The programme comprises the completion of a doctoral dissertation that is the result of independent and original research on a philosophical problem.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

50075 : Applied Ethics	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must do an oral examination in addition to the dissertation. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof AA van Niekerk
Tel: 021 808 2418 E-mail: aavn@sun.ac.za

Website: www0.sun.ac.za/philosophy/postgraduate-programmes/phd-2

3.14 Department of Political Science

3.14.1 BAHons (International Studies)

Programme Code

50148 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree with Political Science or International Studies as major.
- An average final mark of 68% for Political Science or International Studies or a said related discipline at third-year level is a *minimum* requirement.

Please note:

The Department reserves the right to select the best applicants based on academic merit. A mark of 68% does not constitute automatic admission to the programme.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme comprises the intensive study of a number of selected focus areas in International Relations and International Political Economy. It is aimed at decision makers and analysts who require a thorough understanding of dynamics of the world political economy and how South Africa functions within it. The programme also serves as preparation for the MA (International Studies). The outcomes and a detailed description of the programme are available on the Department's website and in our postgraduate brochures.

The programme is presented on a weekly basis in six lectures and three seminars.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

12973 : Research Methodology	772(15)
13880 : Quantitative Research Skills (SPSS)	742(15)
14039 : Selected Themes (International Studies)	771(60)
12857 : Research Assignment (International Studies)	771(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr C Steenekamp
Tel: 021 808 2115 E-mail: cindylee@sun.ac.za

3.14.2 BAHons (Political Science)

Programme Code

44687 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree with Political Science as a major.
- An average final mark of 68% for Political Science at third-year level is a minimum requirement.

Please note:

The Department reserves the right to select the best applicants based on academic merit. A mark of 68% does not constitute automatic admission to the programme.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme comprises the intensive study of a number of selected focus areas in Political Science. It is aimed at decision makers and analysts who require a thorough understanding of political processes and behaviour within South African society. The outcomes of the programme are available on the Department's website and in our postgraduate brochures.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

13880 : Quantitative Research Skills (SPSS)	742(15)
10178 : Research Methodology (Political Science)	772(15)
10180 : Selected Themes (Political Science)	772(60)
12856 : Research Assignment (Political Science)	772(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr C Steenekamp
Tel: 021 808 2115 E-mail: cindylee@sun.ac.za

3.14.3 MA (International Studies)

Please note: This programme will not necessarily offered every year.

Programme Code

50148 – 889(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An Honours degree or equivalent qualification in Political Science or a related subject, as approved by Senate.
- An average pass mark of 65% in the final year of the degree or diploma preceding registration is a minimum requirement.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on the dynamics of interdependence, the actors and the structures of the contemporary global political economy. It is aimed at decision makers in the public and private sectors who are confronted by and must develop strategies in a world which is subject to the dynamics of political, economic and technological globalisation. The outcomes of the programme are available on the Department's website and in our postgraduate brochures.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

10181 : Selected Themes (International Studies)	871(60)
12864 : Thesis (International Studies)	872(120)

Assessment and Examination

The assessment of module 871 is done as explained in the module frameworks.

The thesis is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University for the examination of Master's theses as set out in the section on postgraduate qualifications in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof J van der Westhuizen
Tel: 021 808 2502 E-mail: jvdw2@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/polwet

3.14.4 MA (Political Science)

Please note: This programme will not necessarily be offered every year.

Programme Codes

44687 – 879(180)

44687 – 889(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An Honours degree in Political Science or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate.
- An average final mark of 65%.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The general aim of this programme is the development of a thorough understanding of political events, processes and tendencies based on methodologically accountable and theoretically informed empirical research. The programme also aims to train you as researcher to make professional contributions to the discipline of Political Science.

Programme Content

879:

Compulsory Module

12863 : Thesis (Political Science)	871(180)

889:

Compulsory Modules

12863 : Thesis (Political Science)	872(120)
10180 : Selected Themes (Political Science)	871(60)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment of Selected Themes 871 is done as explained in the module framework. The thesis of 120 or 180 credits is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University for the examination of Master's theses as set out in the section on postgraduate qualifications in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof J van der Westhuizen
Tel: 021 808 2502 E-mail: jvdw2@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/polwet

3.14.5 PhD (Political Science)

Programme Code

44687 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Master's degree, or equivalent, in Political Science, International Studies or a related discipline, with advanced training in Research Methodology.
- If you have a Master's degree but you did not pass a research methodology course at the honours level, you must take a postgraduate course in social science research methods at Stellenbosch University.
- The Department may require that you follow additional postgraduate modules.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

You write a dissertation, under supervision, on a selected topic in Political Science or International Studies. The aim of the programme is to enable you to acquire an in-depth understanding of political events, processes and tendencies, based on methodologically defendable and theoretically informed research.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

44687 : Political Science	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must do an oral examination in addition to the dissertation. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof J van der Westhuizen
Tel: 021 808 2502 E-mail: jvdw2@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/polwet

3.15 Department of Psychology

3.15.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Public Mental Health

Programme code

12194 – 788(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A B degree or advanced diploma in health or development (e.g. occupational therapy, medicine, nursing, social work, psychology or cognate field) at NQF level 7.
- Adequate English language and writing proficiency for postgraduate academic studies.

Closing date for applications

This programme will not necessarily be offered every year. Please contact the programme leader.

Programme structure

This is a postgraduate diploma which includes course work and practical assignments.

The programme focuses on the development of leadership and capacity in the field of Public Mental Health. It also aims to develop basic research skills, particularly with respect to the ability to interpret and use research findings in the development of services.

The programme is designed to be relevant and accessible to full-time working health and development professionals.

Duration of Programme

The programme is normally available over one year or two years. Only the one-year option is offered at the moment. Enquiries in this regard can be directed to the programme leader.

Presentation

The programme is presented in hybrid mode. This enables students to learn by means of longer periods of asynchronous online learning, as well as real-time online interactions and blocks of on-campus interactions.

Programme Content

The programme requires the completion of four compulsory modules, each of which involves practical assignments that relate to the ongoing work that you conduct in your work environment.

Compulsory modules for one-year registration

12196 : Mental Health Epidemiology	771(30)
12193 : Research Methodology for Public Mental Health	771(30)
12199 : Introduction to Public Mental Health	771(30)
12198 : Interventions for Mental Health	771(30)

Compulsory modules for two-year registration (not currently offered)

Year 1

12199 : Introduction to Public Mental Health	771(30)
12193 : Research Methodology for Public Mental Health	771(30)

Year 2

12196 : Mental Health Epidemiology	771(30)
12198 : Interventions for Mental Health	771(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof SA Kagee
Tel: 021 808 3442 E-mail: skagee@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/psychology/Pages/default.aspx

3.15.2 BAHons (Psychology)

Programme Code

18414 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree with a major in Psychology.
- An average final mark of at least 65% for the Psychology major in the third year as well as an average of 65% for Psychology over all three years of study. A higher performance cut-off may be set in a given year, depending on the number and the achievement level of applicants.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 July** of the preceding year.

Admission to the programme is dependent upon selection based on academic achievement, and takes place in November of the previous year. Details on selection is available at www.sun.ac.za/psychology.

Programme Structure

The programme is presented in English.

The programme focuses on advanced knowledge of human behaviour, intrapsychic as well as interpersonal, normal as well as abnormal, individually as well as in group contexts. It also encompasses the application of such knowledge in the multi-cultural South African society, particularly with regard to the understanding of specific psychosocial problems and the development of intervention and preventative strategies. In addition, the programme also focuses on the development of critical-analytical and problem-solving thinking skills, as well as social-scientific research knowledge and skills.

Please note that the Honours programme at Stellenbosch University is an academic programme. It is not designed to meet the requirements for the Professional Board for Psychology for registration as a psychological counsellor or as a psychometrist, and does not serve as an entrance qualification for internships in these areas. Professional training in this Department is offered only at master's level.

Based on the credit values of modules (indicated in brackets after each module) a selection of modules is made to a minimum of 120 credits for the programme.

Duration of Programme

The Honours programme in Psychology is a one-year full-time programme. Lectures begin in the first week of February and is divided according to the undergraduate academic terms.

Programme Content

Depending on staff availability, certain modules may not be offered every year. For certain modules a restriction may be placed on the number of students. If the demand for a specific module is too small in any given year, that module may not be offered in that year.

Compulsory Modules

10042 : Research Methodology (Psychology)	771(25)
10206 : Research Assignment (Psychology)	772(30)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **five** of the following modules.

10207 : Psychotherapy	711(13)
10208 : Psychopathology	742(13)
10209 : Psychometry	741(13)
10210 : Vocational Psychology	712(13)
10211 : Family Psychology	715(13)
10212 : Community Psychology	714(13)
10213 : Child Psychology	716(13)
10214 : Cognitive Psychology	743(13)
10216 : Psychological Development of Women	744(13)
11558 : Interpersonal Relationships	711(13)

18996 : Social Psychology	745(13)
10218 : Alcohol Abuse in the South African Context	746(13)
42935 : Sport Psychology	711(13)
11854 : Contemporary Issues in Psychology	711(13)
11853 : Applied Community Psychology	754(13)
11855 : Psychology Health and Disability	741(13)
12191 : Brain and Behaviour	711(13)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr AM Lesch
Tel: 021 808 3456 E-mail: alesch@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/psychology/Pages/default.aspx

3.15.3 MA (Clinical Psychology)

Programme Code

24813 – 899(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An Honours degree in Psychology or equivalent qualification that Senate has approved for admission to the programme, completed with a minimum final mark of 65%.
- Proficiency in at least two official languages.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by 30 May of the preceding year. Admission is subject to selection, which takes place in August of the preceding year. Application forms and information on the selection process are available on the Department of Psychology's website at www.sun.ac.za/psychology.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on the identification and treatment of psychopathology in children and adults, as well as on the development, implementation and assessment of preventative and remedial programmes. The theoretical component is presented in English and consists of different modules which cover the broad terrain of Clinical Psychology. The practical component of the programme requires you to be involved in the diagnostic assessment and psychotherapeutic treatment of adults, children and families, and to undertake individual community projects. You must be involved continuously throughout the year (approximately 15 to 20 hours per week) with the Welgevallen Community Psychological Clinic, community clinics and within departmental community projects. An assignment, based on independent research under supervision, must also be completed.

This programme satisfies the conditions and requirements of the Professional Board for Psychology for the professional training of clinical psychologists and is accredited as such with the Professional Board. In order to register as a clinical or psychologist the Professional Board for Psychology requires:

1. The successful completion of examinations and practical work;
2. A full-time internship of 12 months accredited by the Professional Board;
3. 12 months of community service; and
4. The successful completion of the Professional Board's examination for psychologists.

Registration with the Board as a clinical psychologist is determined by whether a clinical accredited internship has been completed. Details about internships and community service is available from the programme leader.

Duration of Programme

The programme is presented full-time for the duration of one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

13883 : Assignment (Clinical Psychology)	875(60)
11561 : Professional Development	875(30)
13881 : Psychological Assessment	875(50)
13882 : Psychological Interventions	875(40)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof E Lesch
Tel.: 021 808 3455 E-mail: el5@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/psychology/Pages/default.aspx

3.15.4 MA (Psychology)

Programme Code

18414 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An Honours degree in Psychology or an equivalent qualification acceptable to Senate for admission to the programme.
- Applications must be accompanied by a brief, preliminary research proposal.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

This programme focuses on the acquisition and broadening of knowledge in a specific area of Psychology. It also aims to develop your research skills, particularly with respect to the planning and execution of research and the reporting of research results. On completion of the thesis, in consultation with the supervisor, you must prepare a paper for publication which is based on your research.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over a minimum period of one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12881 : Thesis (Psychology)	871(180)

Assessment and Examination

A thesis that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University for Master's theses as stipulated in the section on postgraduate qualifications in Part 1 (General) of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr C Pretorius
Tel: 021 808 3453 E-mail: chrismapretorius@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/psychology/Pages/default.aspx

3.15.5 MPhil (Public Mental Health)

Please note: This programme is only offered if a sufficient number of applications are received.

Programme Code

12194 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An Honours degree or postgraduate diploma in Public Mental Health or a related discipline, on NQF level 8.
- You must also:
  - have experience of working in a mental health, health or development related field for at least three years;
  - be employed within a managerial or leadership role, or have the capacity for such a role, and
  - show evidence of adequate English language and writing proficiency for postgraduate academic studies.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year. Visit the following web page for more details: www.cpmh.org.za/teaching/mphil-public-mental-health.

Programme Structure

This research programme focuses on the acquisition and broadening of specialised knowledge in a specific area of Public Mental Health. It also aims to develop research skills, particularly with respect to the planning and execution of research and the reporting of research results. The programme is designed to be relevant and accessible to full-time working health and development professionals.

The programme requires the preparation of a thesis of a minimum of 20,000 words in a required field of public mental health. The thesis may be submitted in either monograph or publication-ready format. The thesis must be related to the ongoing work you are conducting in your work environment. You must do additional course work in support of the development of a research proposal.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over a minimum period of one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12192 : Thesis (Public Mental Health)	872(180)

Assessment and Examination

A thesis that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University for Master's theses as stipulated in the section on postgraduate qualifications in Part 1 (General) of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof SA Kagee
Tel: 021 808 3442 E-mail: skagee@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/psychology/Pages/default.aspx

3.15.6 PhD (Psychology)

Programme Code

18414 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

A Master's degree in Psychology or an equivalent qualification which is acceptable according to the regulations of the University.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The doctoral programme in Psychology focuses on the broadening of knowledge in a specific area of Psychology.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over a minimum period of two academic years.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

18414 : Psychology	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must do an oral examination in addition to the dissertation. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof LP Swartz
Tel: 021 808 3450 E-mail: lswartz@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/psychology/Pages/default.aspx

3.16 Department of Social Work

3.16.1 M in Social Work

Programme Code

15865 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A four-year Bachelor's degree in Social Work (NQF level 8) or other equivalent qualification that is approved by Senate.
- An average final mark of 65% for Social Work as major.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

You must attend a workshop on research that does not contribute to the final mark, and conduct an independent research project under the guidance of a supervisor. The outcomes of the programme have a direct connection with a specific field in social work and satisfy the requirements that are set by the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over a period of at least one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12846 : Thesis (Social Work)	871(180)

Assessment and Examination

The thesis is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University for Master's theses.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof L Engelbrecht
Tel: 021 808 2073 E-mail: lke@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/social-work

3.16.2 PhD (Social Work)

Programme Code

15865 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Master's degree in Social Work. Preference will be given to candidates with a final mark of 65% or higher.
- You obtain admission to doctoral studies on the grounds of an approved research proposal.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme consists primarily of self-study and consultation with the supervisor about your dissertation and the research you are undertaking. You also attend research-related workshops. Your research is done in a specific field of social work and must meet the requirements of the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over a minimum period of two academic years.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

15865 : Social Work	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof L Engelbrecht
Tel: 021 808 2073 E-mail: lke@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/social-work

3.17 Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology

3.17.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Social Science Methods

Please note: This programme is not necessarily offered every year.

Programme Code

50156 – 788(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree in the broad field of the social sciences.
- An average final mark of at least 65 % in the majors with demonstrated academic ability.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

This programme focuses on the methodology of social science research and on specific application and research skills. You complete a total of eight modules – two are compulsory and you select six from the available elective modules.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year. Lectures begin in February.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

13646 : Social Research and Social Epistemology	711(15)
10264 : Principles of Research Design in Social Science	713(15)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **six** of the following modules. The Department reserves the right not to offer all elective modules in a particular calendar year.

10265 : Survey Methodology	771(15)
10266 : Introduction to Social Statistics	713(15)
58874 : Capita Selecta	741(15)
10268 : Advanced Data Management and Data Analysis with SPSS*	713(15)
12578 : Case Study Methodology	741(15)
10271 : Qualitative Data Analysis	743(15)
10271 : Qualitative Data Analysis	744(15)
10269 : Ethnographic Research Methods	741(15)
10270 : Interviewing Methods	742(15)
10274 : Politics and Ethics of Social Research	743(15)
10267 : Programme Evaluation	714(15)
10267 : Programme Evaluation Design	715(15)

* SPSS=Statistical Package for the Social Sciences

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Mr J Vorster
Tel: 021 808 2417 E-mail: jhv3@sun.ac.za

Website: http://blogs.sun.ac.za/sociology

3.17.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Transdisciplinary Health and Development Studies

Please note: This programme is not necessarily offered every year.

Programme Code

13135 – 788(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline such as social sciences, health sciences, development on NQF level 7.
- An average final mark of at least 65% in the relevant subjects, with demonstrated academic ability.
- You must also show evidence of adequate English language and writing proficiency for postgraduate academic studies.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme aims to create a space for a diverse group of students to develop the theoretical and methodological skills necessary to take on the social and political complexities of health and development in Africa. The postgraduate diploma provides a strong conceptual foundation for theoretically and methodologically grounded engagements with applied concerns around health and development, and prepares you for professional work or further academic study.

This programme is hosted by the Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology in collaboration with the Department of Interdisciplinary Health Sciences, Division of Community Health, in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. The purpose of the programme is to develop your capacity to investigate and think critically about a range of questions to do with health and development broadly conceived.

The programme will pair a core set of required modules with methodological and topical electives. You will be assigned an academic advisor, who will ensure that the programme is tailored to meet your specific needs and interests.

Please note: If you want to follow the programme over a period longer than one academic year you can, in consultation with the programme leader, enrol for those modules you want to follow in a particular year.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year. Lectures begin in February.

Programme Content

You must select two topical electives and two methods electives from the list below in addition to the compulsory modules. The Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology reserves the right not to offer all elective modules in a particular calendar year.

Compulsory Modules

13187 : Critical Theory for Transdisciplinary Research in Health and Development	771(30)
13189 : History, Politics and Ethics of Health and Development in Africa	771(30)

plus

Methods Elective Modules

Choose **two** of the following modules.

10265 : Survey Methodology	771(15)
13138 : Quantitative Data Analysis with SPSS*	771(15)
13139 : Ethnographic Research Methods	771(15)
13140 : Qualitative Interviewing Methods and Analysis	771(15)
13141 : Capita Selecta (Methods)	771(15)

* SPSS=Statistical package for the Social Sciences

plus

Topical Elective Modules

Choose **two** of the following modules.

13143 : Gender Youth and Childhood	771(15)
13190 : Gender, Race and Health in Modern African History	771(15)
13142 : Community Development	771(15)
13144 : Governance and Citizenship	771(15)
13146 : Capita Selecta (Topics)	771(15)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr E Prah
Tel: 021 808 2479 E-mail: eprah@sun.ac.za

Website: http://blogs.sun.ac.za/sociology

3.17.3 BAHons (Social Anthropology)

Programme Code

54186 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree with Sociology or Social Anthropology as major.
- An average final mark of at least 65% in the majors, with demonstrated academic ability.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The Honours Programme focuses on the theoretical and methodological content of Social Anthropology, and on specific application areas and research skills.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year. Lectures begin in February.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

10232 : Selected Themes	741(30)
10489 : Assignment (Social Anthropology)	771(30)
10237 : Socio-Anthropological Theory	713(30)
10238 : Socio-Anthropological Research	714(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr I van Wyk
Tel: 021 808 2420 E-mail: ilanavw@sun.ac.za

Website: http://blogs.sun.ac.za/sociology

3.17.4 BAHons (Sociology)

Programme Code

19003 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree with Sociology or Social Anthropology as major.
- An average final mark of at least 65% in the majors, with demonstrated academic ability.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The Honours Programme focuses on the theoretical and methodological content of Sociology, and on specific application areas and research skills.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year. Lectures begin in February.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

10232 : Selected Themes	741(30)
10233 : Assignment (Sociology)	771(30)
10234 : Sociological Theory	711(30)
10236 : Sociological Research	712(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr K Fakier
Tel: 021 808 2420 E-mail: kfakier@sun.ac.za

Website: http://blogs.sun.ac.za/sociology

3.17.5 MA (Social Science Methods)

Programme Code

50156 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Postgraduate Diploma in Social Science Methods or an Honours degree in Sociology or Social Anthropology or an equivalent qualification at NQF level 8.
- An average final mark of at least 65%, with demonstrated academic ability.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

This programme focuses on the development of critical thought as well as theoretical and conceptual research competence in a specialised area of social science research, such as the philosophy of science, research ethics, the sociology of science and research management and/or with a strong methodological component.

You obtain the Master's degree after completion of a 180-credit thesis.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12878 : Thesis (Social Science Methods)	871(180)

Assessment and Examination

The thesis is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University for Master's theses as stipulated in the section on postgraduate qualifications in Part 1 (General) of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Mr J Vorster
Tel: 021 808 2417 E-mail: jhv3@sun.ac.za

Website: http://blogs.sun.ac.za/sociology

3.17.6 MA (Social Anthropology)

Programme Code

54186 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An Honours degree in Sociology or Social Anthropology or an equivalent qualification on NQF-level 8.
- An average final mark of at least 65%, with demonstrated academic ability.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

This programme focuses on the development of critical thought as well as theoretical, conceptual and research competence in a specialised area. You choose your specialisation area in consultation with the Department. The programme comprises the writing of a thesis containing the results of independent research on a research problem. You must do additional course work in support of the development of a research proposal.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12867 : Thesis (Social Anthropology)	871(180)

Assessment and Examination

The thesis is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University for Master's theses as stipulated in the section on postgraduate qualifications in Part 1 (General) of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof S Robins
Tel: 021 808 2417 E-mail: slr@sun.ac.za

Website: http://blogs.sun.ac.za/sociology

3.17.7 MA (Sociology)

Programme Code

19003 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An Honours degree in Sociology or Social Anthropology or an equivalent qualification on NQF-level 8 that Senate considers as sufficient for admission to the programme.
- An average final mark of at least 65%, with demonstrated academic ability.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

This programme focuses on the development of critical thought as well as theoretical, conceptual and research competence in a specialised area. You choose your specialisation area in consultation with the Department. The programme comprises the writing of a thesis containing the results of independent research on a research problem. You must do additional course work in support of the development of a research proposal.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12865 : Thesis (Sociology)	871(180)

Assessment and Examination

The thesis is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University for Master's theses as stipulated in the section on postgraduate qualifications in Part 1 (General) of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof D Francis
Tel: 021 808 2417 E-mail: dafrancis@sun.ac.za

Website: http://blogs.sun.ac.za/sociology

3.17.8 MA (Public Sociology and Anthropology)

Programme Code

13690 – 889(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An Honours degree in Sociology or Social Anthropology or an equivalent qualification on NQF level 8 that Senate considers as sufficient for admission to the programme.
- An average final mark of at least 65%, with demonstrated academic ability.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

This programme focusses on the acquisition and broadening of knowledge in a specific area of Sociology or Social Anthropology. It also aims to develop your ability to think critically about social issues related to transformation in (South) Africa and to critically apply the newly acquired knowledge and skills to societal problems. It includes an applied practice component.

The programme consists of four modules: You will receive a solid grounding in Social Theory and take a module in Research Design and Ethics which provides the foundation for a thesis. You will also take a module in Critical Transformation Studies where you select a topic which is most closely aligned to your thesis. You choose between the elective of Public Sociology (Thesis) and Public Anthropology (Thesis). An internship programme of a minimum of five weeks is linked to your thesis. You work on your thesis from the start with your supervisor, and this runs concurrently with the modules which are structured to support the development of your research proposal, research and the writing of your thesis.

Programme Content

13634 : Social Theory	871(30)
13635 : Research Design and Ethics	871(30)
13636 : Critical Transformation Studies	871(30)
13637 : Thesis (Public Sociology)	871(90)
OR	
13638 : Thesis (Public Anthropology)	871(90)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module. The thesis is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University for Master's theses as stipulated in the section on postgraduate qualifications in Part 1 (General) of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof L Heinecken
Tel: 021 808 2417 E-mail: lindy@sun.ac.za

Website: http://blogs.sun.ac.za/sociology

3.17.9 MPhil (Transdisciplinary Health and Development Studies)

Programme Codes

13135 – 879(180)

13135 – 899(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

Full thesis option (879):

- A postgraduate diploma in Transdisciplinary Health and Development Studies, a related social science Honours degree or a health sciences qualification with proven experience in social science research on NQF level 8.
- An average final mark of at least 65% in the relevant subjects, and with demonstrated academic ability.
- You must also show evidence of adequate English language and writing proficiency for postgraduate academic studies.

Course work option (899):

- A postgraduate diploma or Honours degree at NQF level 8 in an alternate field.
- An average final mark of at least 65% in the relevant subjects, and with demonstrated academic ability or with equivalent professional experience.
- You must also show evidence of adequate English language and writing proficiency for postgraduate academic studies.

Closing Date for Applications

Full thesis option:

- South Africa students
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.

Coursework option:

- South Africa students
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme aims to create a space for a diverse group of students to address the complex social and political challenges of health and development in Africa through theoretical and methodological research.

The specific option that you may register for in this MPhil is dependent on your training.

The first option (879) requires the writing of a thesis containing the results of independent research on a research problem. You must do additional course work in support of the development of a research proposal. Once the proposal is approved by the programme committee, you begin with the research, analysis, and writing.

The second option (899) requires the completion of four modules and a research assignment.

Please note: If you want to follow the programme over a period longer than one academic year you can, in consultation with the programme leader, enrol for those modules you want to follow in a particular year.

Duration of Programme

This programme extends over a minimum period of one academic year. Lectures begin in February.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

879 (Full thesis option):

13150 : Thesis (Transdisciplinary Health and Development Studies)	871(180)

899 (Coursework option):

13187 : Critical Theory for Transdisciplinary Research in Health and Development	771(30)
13189 : History, Politics and Ethics of Health and Development in Africa	771(30)
13147 : Social Science Methods for Health and Development	871(30)
13148 : Directed Reading for Research Development	871(30)
13149 : Research Assignment (Transdisciplinary Health and Development)	871(60)

Assessment and Examination

879 (Full thesis option):

The thesis is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University for Master's theses as stipulated in the section on postgraduate qualifications in Part 1 (General) of the Calendar.

899 (Coursework option):

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr E Prah
Tel: 021 808 2479 E-mail: eprah@sun.ac.za

Website: http://blogs.sun.ac.za/sociology

3.17.10 PhD (Social Science Methods)

Programme Code

50156 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An applicable Master's degree, with social science content or strong methodological focus, acceptable to Senate.
- An acceptable research proposal.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme entails the writing of a dissertation that contains the results of independent and original research regarding a research problem and makes an authoritative contribution to knowledge in the field of social science methods. You may be required to do additional coursework which entails the successful completion of four structured modules.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

50156 : Social Science Methods	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must do an oral examination in addition to the dissertation. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Mr J Vorster
Tel: 021 808 2417 E-mail: jhv3@sun.ac.za

Website: http://blogs.sun.ac.za/sociology

3.17.11 PhD (Social Anthropology)

Programme Code

54186 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Master's degree in Sociology, Social Anthropology or a related discipline.
- An acceptable research proposal.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on the theoretical and methodological aspects of social anthropology. It leads to the development of your ability to be innovative and exploratory, and to apply your skills in certain problem areas.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

54186 : Social Anthropology	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must do an oral examination in addition to the dissertation. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof S Robins
Tel: 021 808 2417 E-mail: slr@sun.ac.za

Website: http://blogs.sun.ac.za/sociology

3.17.12 PhD (Sociology)

Programme Code

19003 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Master's degree in Sociology, Social Anthropology or a related discipline.
- An acceptable research proposal.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on the theoretical and methodological aspects of Sociology. It leads to the development of your ability to be innovative and exploratory, and to apply your skills in certain problem areas.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

19003 : Sociology	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must do an oral examination in addition to the dissertation. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr B Dubbled
Tel: 021 808 2417 E-mail: dubbled@sun.ac.za

Website: http://blogs.sun.ac.za/sociology

3.18 Department of Visual Arts

3.18.1 BAHons (Visual Arts Illustration)

Programme Code

59846 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An appropriate Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification regarded by Senate as adequate for admission to the programme.
- The submission of a body of art works that indicate that you are adequately prepared for advanced study in Illustration.
- An average pass mark of at least 60% in the final-year subjects.

Details of the selection process is available from the Department.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme comprises a practical studio component and a theoretical component. The programme focuses on an advanced level of contemporary illustration and is presented in two lectures, two seminars and 20 practicals per week.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

10107 : Drawing for Illustration	772(30)
10108 : Narrative Illustration	771(15)
10109 : Scientific Illustration	771(15)
10110 : Conceptual Illustration	771(15)
10113 : Theory of Illustration	772(15)
12869 : Research Project (Practice and Theory)	771(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Ms M Kaden
Tel: 021 808 3593 E-mail: mjkaden@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/visual-arts

3.18.2 BAHons in Visual Studies

Please note: This programme is only offered if a sufficient number of applications are received. Students will be notified by 30 November of the previous year if the programme will be offered the next year.

Programme Code

11802 – 778(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A BA degree (Visual Arts) or a Bachelor's degree with Visual Studies, Art History, Cultural Studies or a related subject as major accepted by Senate for admission to this programme.
- A pass mark of at least 68% in the major subject.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on an advanced level of contemporary theory in the field of Art History and, more broadly, the field of visual studies and the complex factors underlying both the production and consumption of 'high' and popular art forms, especially in South Africa and other African countries.

The programme is presented on a weekly basis in one lecture and two seminars.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year. Classes begin in February and conclude in November. The degree is awarded at the March graduation ceremony.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

12870 : Visual Studies Theory	771(30)
12871 : Contemporary Visual Practices	771(30)
12872 : Interdisciplinary Theory	771(30)
11925 : Assignment (Visual Studies)	771(30)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof L van Robbroeck
Tel: 021 808 3048 E-mail: lvr2@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/visual-arts

3.18.3 MA in Visual Arts

Programme Code

59846 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A four-year BA degree in Visual Arts or the equivalent three-year degree and Honours in Visual Arts or an acceptable equivalent qualification that Senate regards as adequate for admission to the programme where evidence is provided of the ability to conduct advanced independent research.
- A pass mark of at least 65% in Visual Studies or equivalent qualification.
- Selection for the programme relies on academic qualifications, professional experience and an acceptable study proposal for the practical and/or theoretical components of the programme. The proposal must be supported by a portfolio (original art works, photographs or digital images) of recent art works.

Details for the selection process is available from the Department.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme requires the production of an integrated project in which creative processes (the practical component) and a related theoretical investigation (a thesis) are combined. You must produce original art works and a thesis that contextualises them theoretically, historically and philosophically. The programme emphasises the development of critical thinking and argumentative abilities by encouraging independent practical and theoretical research that must make a considerable contribution to the visual arts.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

11540 : Thesis (Visual Arts)	871(180)

Assessment and Examination

You present practical and theoretical seminars in the course of the programme and assessment is done by means of an exhibition of visual art works and a thesis that counts 100% of the final mark, assessed as a whole by the examiners.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Ms L Moe
Tel: 072 299 8310 E-mail: ledelle@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/visual-arts

3.18.4 MA in Visual Arts (Art Education)

Programme Code

54259 – 889(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A four-year BA degree in Visual Arts or the equivalent three-year degree and Honours in Visual Arts or an acceptable equivalent qualification that Senate regards as adequate for admission to the programme where evidence is provided of the ability to conduct advanced independent research.
- In exceptional cases, the Bachelor's degree in Primary Education with Art Education as a major or a three-year Bachelor's degree with Practical Art and Visual Studies as majors, and a postgraduate Diploma in Education with Practical Art and Method of Teaching Art may be accepted.
- Selection for the programme is dependent on academic qualifications and professional experience.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the previous year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

This programme comprises various modules and a thesis. The programme emphasises the development of critical thinking and argumentative abilities by encouraging independent theoretical research that must make a contribution of considerable scope and depth to the broad discipline of visual art education.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

12873 : Learning Theories	811(15)
12875 : Citizenship and Art Education	812(15)
12876 : Globalisation and Art Education	842(15)
13884 : Research Methods in the Arts	874(15)
11301 : Service Learning (Art Education)	874(30)
12877 : Thesis (Art education)	871(90)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof E Costandius
Tel: 021 808 3053 E-mail: elmarie@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/visual-arts

3.18.5 MA in Visual Studies

Programme Code

11802 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An Honours degree in Visual Studies or Art History or an acceptable equivalent qualification that Senate regards as adequate for admission to the programme where evidence is provided of the ability to conduct advanced independent research.
- Selection for the programme relies on academic qualifications, professional experience and an acceptable study proposal.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses on diverse aspects of visual culture, such as art, design, popular culture, film and photography, as well as new media and art and cultural theory and criticism.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12868 : Thesis (Visual Studies)	871(180)

Assessment and Examination

You present theoretical seminars in the course of the programme and assessment is done by means of a thesis that counts 100% of the final mark.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof L van Robbroeck
Tel: 021 808 3048 E-mail: lvr2@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/visual-arts

3.18.6 PhD (Visual Arts)

Programme Code

59846 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

An MA degree in Fine Arts or MA degree in Visual Studies or an acceptable equivalent qualification regarded by the Senate as adequate for admission to the programme that provides evidence of the ability to conduct advanced independent research.

Details of the selection process is available from the Department.

Closing Date for Applications

Apply by **30 November** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

Doctoral degrees in the arts are research degrees culminating in a dissertation. The study as a whole can consist of theoretical work or it can be the results of an integrated study of the creative processes and theoretical work which are reported in a dissertation. The unique nature of the integrated option is derived from the coherence and interdependency of the study of the creative process and theoretical dimensions of the research leading to an original contribution to knowledge and insight into the arts.

You must present your research for comment on a regular basis. You must, from time to time, present papers dealing with your research at seminars for informal discussion.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

59846 : Visual Arts	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. You must do an oral examination in addition to the dissertation. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

The dissertation must comprise a minimum of 50 000 words. All the material presented for the dissertation, including the creative work where applicable, is assessed as a whole by the examiners appointed according to the normal procedures of the University.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof E Viljoen
Tel: 021 808 9087 E-mail: stella@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/english/faculty/arts/visual-arts

4. Postgraduate programmes offered by centres

4.1 Centre for Research on Evaluation, Science and Technology (CREST)

4.1.1 Postgraduate Diploma in Monitoring and Evaluation

Programme Code

62340 – 788(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Bachelor's degree or a four-year advanced diploma that Senate regards as equivalent.
- An average final mark of at least 60% in the major subjects, with demonstrated academic ability.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

You obtain the Postgraduate Diploma after the successful completion of five structured modules and a research report. This programme focuses as a whole on the rigorous and systemic monitoring and evaluation, both in the private and public sectors.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

10225 : Principles and Paradigms of Evaluation Studies	772(15)
10226 : Clarificatory Evaluation	772(15)
10228 : Process Evaluation and Programme Monitoring	772(15)
10229 : Data Collection Methods for Evaluation Research	772(15)
10230 : Statistical and Qualitative Analysis Methods for Evaluation Studies	772(15)
12579 : Evaluation Report	772(45)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr L Wildschut
Tel: 021 808 4866 E-mail: lauren@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/crest

4.1.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Research Management and Administration

Programme Code

14200 – 788(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An appropriate academic qualification at NQF level 7.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme comprises four compulsory modules. The four modules will be presented in sequence: modules 1 and 2 in the first year of the two-year programme, and modules 3 and 4 in the second year of the two-year programme. For each module, students must do independent self-study of prescribed material in preparation for lectures to be presented in block periods on the main campus at SU. Additional academic input will be provided in the form of technologically mediated group tutorials.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over two academic years.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

14199 : Research Landscape in Africa	771(15)
14198 : Management of Research and Research-related Information	771(35)
14197 : Research Grants Management	771(35)
14196 : Research Integrity and Ethics	771(35)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof Nelius Boshoff
Tel: 021 808 3708 E-mail: scb@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/crest

4.1.3 MPhil (Monitoring and Evaluation)

Programme Code

62340 – 899(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A Postgraduate Diploma (Monitoring and Evaluation Methods) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Research Methods or an Honours degree in one of the following disciplines:
  - Development Studies;
  - Economics;
  - Education;
  - Political Science;
  - Psychology;
  - Public Administration; or
  - Sociology.
- An average final mark of 65% in the major subjects, with demonstrated academic ability.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme focuses as a whole on accurate and systematic monitoring and evaluation in both the private and public sectors.

You obtain the Master's degree with the completion of eight modules of 15 credits each and a research assignment of 60 credits.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

12884 : Data Collection and Data Management for Evaluation	871(15)
12885 : Evaluation Theory	871(15)
12887 : Indicators and Measurement for Evaluation	871(15)
12886 : Impact Evaluation Design	871(15)
12888 : Qualitative Analysis for Evaluation Data	871(15)
12889 : Statistics for Evaluation	871(15)
12891 : Research Assignment (Monitoring and Evaluation)	871(60)
12932 : The Managing of a Monitoring and Evaluation Portfolio	871(15)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **one** of the following modules.

12892 : Evaluation in the Public Sector	871(15)
12893 : Evaluation of Public Health Interventions	871(15)
12894 : African Evaluation Case Studies	871(15)
12895 : Politics and Ethics of Evaluation	871(15)

Assessment and Examination

Structured course work modules are assessed by means of tests, essays, reading assignments, group and individual participation, and practical assignments. The research assignment is assessed according to the standard procedures of the University.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr L Wildschut
Tel: 021 808 3708 E-mail: lauren@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/crest

4.1.4 MPhil (Science and Technology Studies)

Programme Code

51225 – 899(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- An appropriate Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma regarded by Senate as relevant for the Master's programme.
- An average final mark of at least 65% with demonstrated academic ability.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The one-year programme focuses on the social study of science and technology. It comprises three options:

- General;
- Research Management and Evaluation; and
- Science and Public Engagement.

You obtain the Master's degree after completion of eight modules of 15 credits each and a research assignment of 60 credits.

The "Science and Public Engagement" option in the MPhil programme focuses on the relationship between science and society from a "sociology of science" perspective. If you are interested in the study of science mass communication (including science journalism), contact the Department of Journalism for more information.

Duration of Programme

The programme extends over one academic year.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules for all options

10279 : Sociology of Science	871(15)
10280 : Science Policy Themes	871(15)
12936 : Assignment (Science and Technology Studies)	871(60)

plus

Elective Modules for Option 1: General

Choose **six** of the following modules.

13320: Research Systems in Africa	871(15)
12938: Research Evaluation	871(15)
10284: Bibliometrics	871(15)
13530: Advanced Scientometrics	871(15)
13529: Research Uptake and Societal Impact	871(15)
10282: Science, Technology and Development	871(15)
10287: Science and its Publics	871(15)
13527: Scientific Communication	871(15)

Compulsory Modules for option 2: Research Management and Evaluation

13312: Research Management	871(15)
12938: Research Evaluation	871(15)
10284: Bibliometrics	871(15)
13530: Advanced Scientometrics	871(15)
13529: Research Uptake and Societal Impact	871(15)
13527: Scientific Communication	871(15)

Compulsory Modules for option 3: Science and Public Engagement

10284: Bibliometrics	871(15)
13529: Research Uptake and Societal Impact	871(15)
10287: Science and its Publics	871(15)
13527: Scientific Communication	871(15)
13525: Science Engagement in Society: Theory and Practice	871(15)
13526: Science Engagement in Society: Actors and Platforms	871(15)

Assessment and Examination

Structured course work modules are assessed by means of tests, essays, reading assignments, group and individual participation, and practical assignments. The research assignment is assessed according to the standard procedures of the University.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr N Boshoff
Tel: 021 808 3708 E-mail: scb@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/crest

4.1.5 PhD (Evaluation Studies)

Programme Code

12883 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

An MPhil (Monitoring and Evaluation) or an M degree either in the social sciences or with a strong methodological focus that is regarded as appropriate by Senate for the doctoral programme.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The program entails the writing of a dissertation that contains the results of your independent and original research on a research problem.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

12883 : Evaluation Studies	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr L Wildschut
Tel: 021 808 3708 E-mail: lauren@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/crest

4.1.6 PhD (Science and Technology Studies)

Programme Code

51225 – 978(360)

Specific Admission Requirements

An MPhil (Science and Technology Studies) or a Master's degree that is regarded as relevant by Senate for the doctoral programme. In the latter case you may be required to undertake additional reading in this field.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **30 September** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme entails the writing of a dissertation that contains the results of your independent and original research on a research problem. You must do compulsory additional coursework which entails the successful completion of four structured modules.

Programme Content

Compulsory Module

51225 : Science and Technology Studies	978(360)

Assessment and Examination

A dissertation that is assessed according to the regulations of Stellenbosch University. Also consult Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr N Boshoff
Tel: 021 808 3708 E-mail: scb@sun.ac.za

Website: www.sun.ac.za/crest

4.2 Research Alliance for Disaster and Risk Reduction (RADAR)

4.2.7 Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk Studies and Development

Programme Code

13689 – 788(120)

Specific Admission Requirements

A Bachelor's degree in Geography, Environmental Studies, Geospatial Analysis, Agriculture, Anthropology, Sociology, Development Studies, Public Management, Town and Regional Planning or a qualification deemed equivalent by Senate. An average achievement of 60% is required.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Content

The programme develops your understanding of disaster risk and risk reduction, and the interplay between the physical environment and social conditions that undermine development.

Compulsory Modules

13134 : Disaster Risk Science and Development	712(30)
13691 : Community Risk Assessment	771(30)
13742 : Risk and Development	771(30)

Elective Module(s)(a total of 30 credits)

13718 : Environmental Hazards	771(30)
11919 : Environmental Governance	771(15)
13187 : Critical Theory for Transdisciplinary Research in Health and Development	771(30)
13189 : History, Politics and Ethics of Health and Development in Africa	771(30)
58718 : Sustainable Development	771(15)
11199 : Sustainable Cities	775(15)
13142 : Community Development	771(15)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr R Pharoah
Tel.: 021 808 9492 E-mail: robynpharoah@sun.ac.za

Web address: https://www0.sun.ac.za/geography

4.2.8 MPhil (Disaster Risk Science and Development [DRSD])

Programme Code

13134 – 889(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

- A BAHons degree in Geography and Environmental Studies or a BScHons in Geo-Informatics, or other postgraduate degree deemed appropriate by the Director of RADAR.

You will be given preference if you have a Stellenbosch University degree with the existing Honours module Disaster Risk Science and Development. If you did not complete the Honours module Disaster Risk Science and Development, or you did obtain a comparable qualification from another university, you will be considered at the discretion of the Director of RADAR.

Closing Date for Applications

- South African students:
  - Apply by **31 October** of the preceding year.
- International students:
  - Apply by **31 August** of the preceding year.

Programme Structure

The programme comprises a coursework component of 90 credits and a research thesis of 90 credits.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

13136 : Disaster Risk Assessment and Analysis	871(30)
13134 : Disaster Risk Science and Development	871(30)
13181 : Thesis (Disaster Risk Science and Development)	871(90)

plus

Elective Modules

Choose **two** of the following modules. Please note that the module GIS for Risk Reduction is compulsory if you do not have training in geographical information systems (GIS).

13182 : GIS for Risk Reduction	871(15)
11179 : Environmental Issues	771(15)
11919 : Environmental Governance	771(15)
58718 : Sustainable Development	771(15)
11199 : Sustainable Cities	775(15)
13134 : Disaster Risk Science and Development	712(30)

Module 13134:712 – Disaster Risk Science and Development (30 credits) is compulsory for all students who have not completed it at Honours level.

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Dr R Pharoah
Tel: 021 808 9492 E-mail: robynpharoah@sun.ac.za

Website: https://www0.sun.ac.za/geography and www.riskreductionafrica.org

4.3 Centre for Chinese Studies

4.3.1 MPhil (Chinese Studies)

Please note: This programme is not currently offered.

Programme Code

13519 – 879(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

A BAHons (Mandarin) or an Honours degree in Social Sciences, or an appropriate Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma, or a qualification deemed equivalent by Senate.

Programme Structure

The programme consists of a thesis of 180 credits. The thesis component aims to provide students with the opportunity to acquire specialised knowledge in a specific area of China, approaching it either via a background in Mandarin and Chinese, or through a correlated discipline in the Humanities and Social Sciences.

Programme Content

Compulsory Modules

13520 : Thesis (Chinese Studies)	871(180)

Assessment and Examination

Assessment is done per module as explained in the framework of each individual module.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Prof C du Toit
Tel.: 021 808 2063 E-mail: cdt@sun.ac.za

4.4 Interdepartmental and Interfaculty

4.4.1 Transdisciplinary Doctoral programme focused on Complexity and Sustainability

Programme Description

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences in collaboration with the Faculties of AgriSciences, Economic and Management Sciences, Engineering, Science and Theology, offers you the opportunity to do research on the search for sustainable solutions for complex problems concerning socio-natural problems that cannot necessarily be studied from a particular monodisciplinary perspective in order that you may enrich your doctoral studies in any of these faculties through courses on the theory and practice of transdisciplinarity.

Consult the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences' Calendar, Part 10, for more information on this doctoral programme.

Enquiries

Programme Leader: Mr J van Breda
Tel: 021 808 2152 E-mail: jrvb@sun.ac.za

Undergraduate Subjects, Modules and Module Contents

1. Definitions and explanations of important terms

It is important that you take note of the definitions of a few terms in order to understand and use this chapter fully. The example below shows how these terms will appear later in this chapter.

Example:

18414 Psychology

114 (12) Psychology as a Science (2L, 1T)

1.1 Explanation of the abovementioned terms

- Five-digit subject number

  18414 Psychology

  Each subject is identified by this five digit-subject number. The subject number "18414" refers to the subject Psychology.

- Subject name

  18414 Psychology

  The specific name of the subject is presented directly after the five-digit subject number before the various modules of the subject are offered. Normally the subject name is followed by the module code and the credit value of the specific module, for example in this case: Psychology 114 (12).

- Module code

  114 (12) Psychology as a Science (2L, 1T)

  The module code consists of a three-digit number that is unique to the specific module. The module code "114" has the following meaning:

  - The first digit refers to the year of study in which the module is presented, for example:

    *Year 1: **1**14*

    *Year 2: **2**14*

    *Year 3: **3**14*

  - The second digit "1" refers to the semester that the module will be presented in and also serves as a number to distinguish between various modules offered within the same specific year of study. The University uses different numbers to indicate the particular semester of a module, either the first or the second semester or modules that are presented in both semesters (which are year modules). The numbers that indicate semesters are as follows:

    - **1**, **2** or **3** – modules are presented in the first semester.

      *Semester 1: 2**1**4, 3**2**4, 3**3**4*

    - **4**, **5** or **6** – modules are presented in the second semester.

      *Semester 2: 3**4**2, 3**5**4, 3**6**4*

    - **7**, **8** or **9** – modules are presented in both semesters, which are year modules.

      *Year modules (both): 2**7**8, 2**8**8, 3**9**1*

  - The third digit "4" of the module code **114** serves as a distinguishing digit between various modules of the same subject in a particular year of study.

- Credit value

  114 (12) Psychology as a Science (2L, 1T)

  The number in brackets after the module code indicates the credit value of the particular module, for example Psychology 114(12). When you pass Psychology 114(12), you will receive 12 credits.

- Module subject

  114 (12) Psychology as a Science (2L, 1T)

  This indicates the subject that will be dealt with in this specific module.

- Teaching load:

  114 (12) Psychology as a Science (2L, 1T)

  The teaching load of a module is indicated after the module subject. It gives you both the teaching load and the type of teaching per week that you can expect in this particular module. For the module Psychology 114 you can expect two lectures and one tutorial each week for the duration of the module. The following abbreviations are used for the teaching load:

  - **L** – Lecture of 50 minutes, for example 2L
  - **P** – Practical period of 50 minutes, for example 1P, 2P, 3P
  - **S** – Seminar of 50 minutes, for example 1S, 2S
  - **T** – Tutorial of 50 minutes, for example 1T, 2T

2. Prerequisite pass, prerequisite and corequisite modules

After the description of the module's content, the prerequisite pass, prerequisite and corequisite modules for that module are given, where applicable. The following terms are used:

- Prerequisite pass module
  - A prerequisite pass module is a module that you must **pass** before you can take the module(s) for which it is a prerequisite pass module.
- Prerequisite module
  - A prerequisite module is a module in which you must obtain a **final mark of at least 40**, before you can take the module for which it is a prerequisite module. If you registered for a prerequisite module while it was examined by the "examination" assessment system, your **class mark** for it must be 40 for you to meet the prerequisite.
  - If you have once complied with a prerequisite rule, your compliance will remain valid for the period given in the applicable assessment rules, even if you repeat the prerequisite module and do not meet the minimum level when repeating the module.
  - *Please note:* You must **pass** all the modules you used as prerequisites in the programme before the relevant degree, certificate or diploma can be awarded to you.
- Corequisite module
  - A corequisite module is a module that you must register for in an **earlier semester** than the module for which it is a corequisite, **or in the same semester.**
  - *Please note:* You must **pass** all the modules you used as corequisites in the programme before the relevant degree, certificate or diploma can be awarded to you.

3. Assessment of modules

Modules are assessed according to the latest version of the Faculty Assessment Plan and the University's Assessment Policy. These documents are available on the respective websites.

4. Subjects, modules and module contents

Subjects with their accompanying modules, credits, module subjects, teaching loads, and module contents are presented below.

Department of African Languages

1. Provision for students who already passed a course in the Nguni language group:
   - Students who have already passed a course in the Nguni language group at another university may not follow a similar course in the same language group in this Department. In other words, a student who, for example, has passed a first-year course in Zulu, a language in the Nguni language group, may not follow a first-year course in Xhosa. Such a student could, however, follow a second- or third-year course in Xhosa, depending on the prior study.
2. All modules are assessed according to the Faculty Assessment Plan.

41505 African Languages

The subject modules in African languages focus on the comparative study of a wide variety of phenomena in the literature, linguistics and communication analysis in different African languages. The study content is directed towards equipping students with the knowledge and ability to explore the variation amongst different African languages and to take these variations into account, in an informed manner, when solving problems characteristic of language and communication services for African languages.

The subject modules in African languages are especially important to students who will work in careers where knowledge of the variations amongst African languages is important. The modules represent a progression in advanced study from the first to the third year.

114 (12) Introductory Study of African Languages (3L, 1T)

Classification of the African languages;

Language planning and language policy for the African languages;

Communication analysis of selected African languages in a range of communication contexts;

Comparative study of literature from selected African languages: a choice of genres;

Comparative study of linguistics from selected African languages.

Comparative study of language and cultural phenomena in selected African languages.

144 (12) Continued Introductory Study of African Languages (3L, 1T)

Communication analysis of selected African languages in a range of communication contexts;

Comparative study of language and cultural phenomena in selected African languages;

Comparative study of literature of selected African languages: a choice of genres;

Comparative study of linguistics of selected African languages.

Prerequisite Module: African Languages 114

214 (16) Intermediate Study of African Languages (3L, 1T)

Continued study of comparative communication analysis of selected African languages;

Continued study of comparative literature of selected African languages;

Continued study of comparative linguistics of selected African languages.

Prerequisite modules: African Languages 114 and 144 (on condition that one of the previously mentioned modules has been passed)

244 (16) Continued Intermediate Study of African Languages (3L, 1T)

Continued study of comparative communication analysis of selected African languages;

Continued study of comparative literature of selected African languages;

Continued study of comparative linguistics of selected African languages.

Prerequisite module: African Languages 214

318 (24) Advanced Study of the African Languages (4L, 1T)

Advanced comparative study of language and cultural phenomena;

Advanced study of communication analysis of selected African languages;

Advanced study of comparative literature of selected African languages;

Advanced study of comparative linguistics of selected African languages;

Study of language learning and teaching in selected African languages.

Prerequisite module: African Languages 244

348 (24) Continued Advanced Study of African Languages (4L, 1T)

Advanced comparative study of language and cultural phenomena;

Advanced study of comparative communication analysis of selected African languages;

Advanced study of comparative literature of selected African languages;

Advanced study of comparative linguistics of selected African languages;

Study of language learning and teaching of selected African languages.

Prerequisite module: African Languages 318

49638 Basic Xhosa

Special provisions for taking Basic Xhosa

1. Students who have passed Xhosa for the matriculation or other equivalent examination may not follow Basic Xhosa for degree purposes.
2. No previous knowledge of Xhosa is required.
3. Basic Xhosa normally does not lead to continuation of Xhosa in the second year, but in exceptional circumstances the Department may grant permission for such study in the second year.
4. Basic Xhosa may not be taken as a separate course in addition to Xhosa 178 for degree purposes.
5. Basic Xhosa 114 is a prerequisite for Basic Xhosa 144.
6. Basic Xhosa 174 is aimed at staff and students from other faculties, as well as the general public, who are unable to attend regular classes but wish to learn Xhosa at a basic level. It is offered after-hours over the course of the full academic year.

114 (12) Introduction to Communication in Xhosa (3L, 1T)

The classification of the African languages of South Africa;

The communication skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing in a socio-cultural context;

Cultural perspectives and language-related cultural conventions relevant to basic communication in Xhosa;

The grammar of Xhosa relevant to the learning of basic communication skills.

144 (12) Introduction to Communication in Xhosa (3L, 1T)

The communication skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing in socio-cultural context;

Cultural perspectives and language-related cultural conventions relevant to basic communication in Xhosa;

The grammar of Xhosa relevant to the learning of basic communication skills.

Prerequisite module: Basic Xhosa 114

174 (12) Introduction to Communication in Xhosa (3L, 1T)

(Subject to registration with the South African Qualifications Authority [SAQA]

The classification of the African languages of South Africa;

The communication skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing in a socio-cultural context;

Cultural perspectives and language-related cultural conventions relevant to basic communication in Xhosa;

The grammar of Xhosa relevant to the learning of basic communication skills.

21687 Xhosa

Special provisions for taking Xhosa

The modules (Xhosa 178, 214, 244, 318, 348) constitute the contents for students who did not pass Xhosa or Zulu first language for the matriculation examination (that is, the non-mother-tongue stream), while the modules that follow below (Xhosa 188, 224, 254, 328 and 358) constitute the contents for students who have a first-language communication proficiency in Xhosa or Zulu.

178 (24) Introduction to Xhosa Language and Culture (3L, 1T)

Classification of the African languages

Language policy and language planning for the African languages;

The communication skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing in socio-cultural contexts;

Cultural perspectives and language-related cultural conventions relevant to basic communication in Xhosa;

Xhosa grammar relevant to acquiring communication skills in Xhosa;

Introduction to the linguistics of Xhosa;

Introduction to communication in authentic prescribed texts from the printed media (newspaper, magazine);

Introduction to the literature of Xhosa.

Notes

1. Students who have passed Xhosa or Zulu First Language for the matriculation examination or an equivalent examination may not take Xhosa 178 for degree purposes but can take Xhosa 188.
2. Students of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I and the Extended Degree Programme for Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences are placed in either Xhosa 178 or Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 or 188 according to a language proficiency test.
3. No previous knowledge of Xhosa is required.

188 (24) Introduction to Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture (3L, 1T)

Classification of the African languages;

Language planning and language policy for the African languages;

Xhosa language and culture with regard to authentic spoken and written texts (e.g. printed media: newspaper, magazine) and visual media (television);

Communication in Xhosa in a range of communication contexts;

Xhosa literature: a choice of genres;

Xhosa linguistics.

Note: Xhosa 188 requires a first-language communicative proficiency in Xhosa or Zulu.

214 (16) Continued Xhosa Language and Culture (3L, 1T)

Continued study of the communication skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing in a socio-cultural context;

Continued study of cultural perspectives and language-related conventions for communication in Xhosa;

Continued study of communication in authentic prescribed texts in the printed media (newspaper, magazine);

Continued study of Xhosa literature;

Continued study of Xhosa linguistics.

Prerequisite pass module: Xhosa 178

224 (16) Continued Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture (3L, 1T)

Continued study of Xhosa language and culture with regard to authentic written and spoken texts (e.g. the printed media: newspaper, magazine and the visual media: television);

Continued study of communication in Xhosa;

Xhosa literature: a choice of genres;

Continued study of Xhosa linguistics.

Prerequisite pass module: Xhosa 188

244 (16) Continued Xhosa Language and Culture (3L, 1T)

Continued study of the communication skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing in a socio-cultural context;

Continued study of cultural perspectives and language-related cultural conventions relevant to communication in Xhosa;

Continued study of communication in authentic prescribed texts in the printed media (newspaper, magazine) and literary works;

Continued study of Xhosa linguistics;

Xhosa literature;

Study of authentic (spoken) communication and language-related cultural conventions in the visual media (television).

Prerequisite pass module: Xhosa 214

254 (16) Continued Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture (3L, 1T)

Continued study of Xhosa language and culture with regard to authentic written and spoken texts (e.g. the printed media: newspaper, magazine, and the visual media: television);

Continued study of communication in Xhosa;

Xhosa literature: a choice of genres;

Continued study of Xhosa linguistics.

Prerequisite module: Xhosa 224

318 (24) Advanced Xhosa Language and Culture (4L, 1T)

Study of the communication skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing at advanced level in a socio-cultural context;

Continued study of cultural perspectives and language-related cultural conventions relevant to communication in Xhosa;

Continued study of communication in authentic prescribed texts in the printed media (newspaper, magazine) and literary works;

Continued study of authentic spoken communication and language-related cultural conventions in the visual media (television);

Continued study of Xhosa literature;

Continued study of Xhosa linguistics;

Study of literacy, language variation and language planning for African languages.

Prerequisite modules: Xhosa 214, 244

328 (24) Advanced Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture (4L, 1T)

Advanced study of Xhosa language and culture with regard to authentic written and spoken texts (e.g. the printed media: newspaper, magazine, and the visual media: television);

Advanced study of communication in Xhosa;

Advanced study of Xhosa literature: a choice of genres;

Advanced study of Xhosa linguistics;

Study of literacy, language variation and language planning for the African languages.

Prerequisite module: Xhosa 224, 254

348 (24) Advanced Xhosa Language and Culture (4L, 1T)

Study of the communication skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing at advanced level in a socio-cultural context;

Continued study of cultural perspectives and language-related cultural conventions relevant to communication in Xhosa;

Continued study of communication in authentic prescribed texts in the printed media (newspaper, magazine) and literary works;

Continued study of authentic spoken communication and language-related cultural conventions in the visual media (television);

Continued study of Xhosa literature;

Continued study of Xhosa linguistics;

Study of literacy, language variation and language planning for the African languages.

Prerequisite module: 214, 244

358 (24) Advanced Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture (4L, 1T)

Advanced study of Xhosa language and culture with regard to authentic written and spoken texts (e.g. the printed media: newspaper, magazine, and visual media: television);

Advanced study of communication in Xhosa;

Advanced study of Xhosa literature: a choice of genres;

Advanced study of Xhosa linguistics;

Study of literacy, language variation and language policy for the African languages.

Prerequisite module: 224, 254

Department of Afrikaans and Dutch

57487 Afrikaans Language Acquisition

178 (24) Afrikaans for Foreign Language Speakers (3L, 2P)

Only students with no training in Afrikaans or who had Afrikaans as a Second Additional Language are admitted to this module.

An integrated approach is followed in the module to study the four communication skills – reading, listening, talking and writing:

- Elementary interaction around a narrative text and thematically related texts (general and literary).
- Strategic reading and listening skills in academic lecture situations.
- Relevant language study and vocabulary enhancement.

Notes

1. Recommendations on the placing of students in Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 or in Afrikaans Language Acquisition 188 are based on departmental language-proficiency tests which are written at the beginning of the year.
2. Students of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I and the Extended Degree Programme for Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences are placed in either Xhosa 178 or Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 or 188 according to a language proficiency test.
3. This module does not lead to Afrikaans and Dutch 278.
4. See the departmental information document for further details.

188 (24) Afrikaans as Second Language (3L, 2P)

Only students with Afrikaans as First Additional Language and whose mother language is not Afrikaans are admitted to this module. No mother-tongue speakers of Afrikaans or students who passed Afrikaans as a Home Language may take this module.

An integrated approach is followed in the module to study the four communication skills – reading, listening, talking and writing.

Students encounter various methods of language study:

- Advanced interaction around thematically related texts (general and literary)
- Strategic reading and listening skills in academic lecture situations
- Relevant grammar study
- Visual media and film study
- Oral communication

Notes

1. Recommendations on the placing of students in Afrikaans Language Acquisition 188 or in Afrikaans and Dutch 178 are based on departmental language-proficiency tests which are written at the beginning of the year.
2. Students of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I and the Extended Degree Programme for Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences are placed in either Xhosa 178 or Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 or 188 according to a language proficiency test.
3. This module does not lead to Afrikaans and Dutch 278.
4. See the departmental information document for further details.

278 (32) Afrikaans for Foreign language Speakers (3L, 2P)

Only students who have passed Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 are admitted to this module. No mother-language speakers or second-language speakers of Afrikaans may take this module.

An integrated approach is followed in the module to study the four communication skills – reading, listening, talking and writing.

Students encounter various methods of language study:

- Advanced interaction around thematically related texts (general and literary)
- Strategic reading and listening skills in academic lecture situations
- Relevant grammar study
- Oral communication

288 (32) Afrikaans as a Second Language (3L, 2P)

Only students who have passed Afrikaans Language Acquisition 188 are admitted to this module. No mother-language speakers of Afrikaans may enrol for this module.

The module's focus is to equip students to:

- Understand and use the main characteristics of a variety of Afrikaans texts and understand and use how meaning is created through it.
- Develop and use communicative language skills.
- Apply and use strategic reading and listening skills.
- Develop and use speaking skills.
- Develop and use literary skills.

39373 Afrikaans and Dutch

178(24) Introductory Studies in Afrikaans Language and Literature (3L, 2P)

Students complete **five** components:

- Afrikaans language proficiency
- Introduction to Afrikaans poetry
- Introduction to Afrikaans prose
- Introduction to Afrikaans language studies
- One of the following electives:
  - The origins and development of Afrikaans
  - Introduction to Dutch

278(32) Intermediate Studies in Afrikaans Language and Literature (3L, 2P)

Students complete **six** components:

- Afrikaans lexicography
- Afrikaans syntax
- Naturalism and modernism in Dutch literature
- The Sestiger movement
- Literature before 1960
- One of the following electives:
  - Afrikaans language practice
  - *Avant-garde* and the Second World War in Dutch literature

Not all components of Afrikaans and Dutch 278 are necessarily offered in every academic year.

Prerequisite module: Afrikaans and Dutch 178

318(24) Advanced Studies in Afrikaans Language and Literature (4L, 2P)

Students complete any **four** of the following components:

- Afrikaans language practice
- Afrikaans in a multilingual context
- Afrikaans prose after 1970
- Colonial and post-colonial Dutch literature
- Morphonology

Please note: It may happen that one of the above components is not offered in a given year.

Prerequisite module: Afrikaans and Dutch 278

348(24) Advanced Studies in Afrikaans Language and Literature (4L, 2P)

Students complete any **four** of the following components:

- Afrikaans creative writing
- Afrikaans poetry after 1970
- Afrikaans semantics
- Literary theory
- Methodology of Afrikaans language acquisition
- Postmodern Dutch literature

Please note: It may happen that one of the above components is not offered in a given year.

Prerequisite module: Afrikaans and Dutch 278

Department of Ancient Studies

1. All modules are assessed according to the Faculty Assessment Plan. At the outset of every module students are informed in writing of the way in which their marks are calculated and for the duration of the module they receive regular feedback on their progress.
2. Law students who do not want to take a course in Latin, but still have an interest in the Roman legal-cultural heritage, can develop this interest by taking the Classical Legal Culture modules in their first year of study. These modules jointly grant admission to Ancient Cultures in the second and third years.

53813 Ancient Cultures

1. In Ancient Cultures the cultures of Southwestern Asia and North Africa and the ancient Greek and Roman civilisations are studied – the cultures that laid the foundation of our contemporary worldview, values, literature and arts. The relevance of these cultures for contemporary legal institutions and social structures, forms of critical thought and dialogue, religion, mythology, arts and literature is explicitly treated.

   Nota bene: Module contents are offered alternately in successive years. Consult the Department for further details. Details are also available in the departmental brochure and on the Department's webpage at www.sun.ac.za/as.
2. Second- and third-year students take classes together, but for third-years additional and more advanced reading, more self-study, and more advanced knowledge are required that will be assessed on a more advanced level.

114 (12) Introduction to the Ancient World I (3L, 1P)

Cultures of Southwestern Asia (Anatolia, Levant, Mesopotamia, Persia) and North Africa (Egypt, Sudan, Ethiopia).

We read some of the oldest stories of humanity (in English translation) originally written in the oldest writing systems of the world (e.g. Mesopotamian cuneiform and Egyptian hieroglyphs), namely:

- Epic of Gilgamesh – the world's oldest story about the Mesopotamian king and the question of the meaning of life
- Egyptian short stories – describing travels and social issues
- Ethiopian Kebra Negast – the story of the famous Queen of Sheba

These stories are read in their context. Attention is given to various aspects of culture: the environment, main historical events, writing systems and languages, social and political institutions, technology and buildings, religious and moral values, visual arts and literature – all aspects which still have an influence today.

144 (12) Introduction to the Ancient World II (3L, 1P)

The Greek and Roman cultures.

Introduction to the culture, myths and history of ancient Greece, using Homer's Iliad (a literary account of the Graeco-Trojan War) and Odyssey (the exciting story of one man's journey home from Troy). The interaction between ancient and modern is also explored through modern works inspired by Homer and other ancient traditions concerning the gods and goddesses, heroines and heroes of Bronze Age Greece and Troy.

The second half of the module approaches the ancient Romans through a social-historical study of life in the city of Pompeii before its destruction in 79 CE. Incorporating the works of Roman historians, letter writers and philosophers with the unique archaeological remains of Pompeii and surrounding cities, the goal is to bring the lives of everyday people into sharp focus, as students continue to sharpen the reading, writing and interpretation skills developed in the preceding months.

Recommendation for students intending to pursue Ancient Cultures through to postgraduate level: You are advised to take up an ancient language during the course of your studies. Languages on offer in the Ancient Studies Department are Latin, Greek and Biblical Hebrew. Enquiries: ldam@sun.ac.za or lecturers in the Department.

Ancient Cultures 211, 221, 241, 251, 311, 321, 341 and 351

In the second- and third-year modules, we rotate themes related to social structures, world view, literature, art, mythology and everyday life in the ancient world and their reception in the contemporary world. The third-year modules are more advanced in terms of the level of difficulty, contact time, and number and types of assessment.

211 (8) Continued Ancient Cultures (1.5L, 0.5P)

See themes below.

221 (8) Continued Ancient Cultures (1.5L, 0.5P)

See themes below.

241 (8) Continued Ancient Cultures (1.5L, 0.5P)

See themes below.

251 (8) Continued Ancient Cultures (1.5L, 0.5P)

See themes below.

311 (12) Advanced Ancient Cultures (2L, 0.5P)

See themes below.

321 (12) Advanced Ancient Cultures (2L, 0.5P)

See themes below.

341 (12) Advanced Ancient Cultures (2L, 0.5P)

See themes below.

351 (12) Advanced Ancient Cultures (2L, 0.5P)

See themes below.

The themes for Ancient Cultures 211, 221, 241, 251, 311, 321, 341 and 351 that are rotated include the following:

Western Asian mythology: Some of the oldest myths and epics originated in ancient Western Asia more than five millennia ago. Myths and epics allowed people to make sense of how the world came into being and how it works. They are important for an understanding of any culture, because they "explain" the origin of the cosmos, worldview and political ideologies.

Ancient Kush (Sudan): One of the great cultures of Africa which need not stand back for Egypt in any way. More pyramids were built than in Egypt, women played an important role as rulers, and they produced some of the oldest pottery in the world. Some argue the culture is more "African" in character than Egypt.

Everyday Life in Kemet (Egypt): Where and how did the people of Kemet live? What did they eat and drink? What work did they do and how did the economy work? What did they do for entertainment and which sports/games were there? What about pets and animals? How did they deal with health issues?

Women of Kemet (Egypt): The life of ordinary women with regard to social and legal position, occupations and professions, love and marriage, health and children, dress and adornment, domestic life and religion (including afterlife). Attention is also devoted to women of power (queens) and divine women (goddesses).

Reading ancient Greek art: This theme explores ancient Greek visual culture in context. Iconic Greek 'masterpieces' are examined critically, as well as their reception in later and contemporary art. It also covers heritage and ethical issues, including dilemmas around the ownership and preservation of antiquities and also of culture.

Ancient Drama: The theatre of the ancient Greeks and Romans influenced later dramatic genres. On the African continent classical drama has been an instrument of both reinforcement of colonial ideologies, and as political protest. This theme studies specific tragedies and comedies from antiquity to explore contemporary issues such as exile and displacement, violence against women and patriarchy.

Rome, Empire and Material Remains: Augustus, the first emperor of Rome, used a language of imagery to propagate messages about himself and his empire. The imperial sculptures, buildings, coins, inscriptions, and monuments communicate ideological statements about values, strength, power and authority. This theme investigates the power of images during the Roman Empire and more recent and contemporary examples of visual political propaganda.

Ancient Greek/Roman mythology: The theme covers Greek and the Roman myths through a variety of genres. The topics covered include archaeology and myth; modern theories on the nature and function of myth; the role of mythology in ancient literary works (like Greek lyrical poetry or Roman love poems); the depiction of mythological scenes on ancient vases; myth as a reflection of world view; and myth as propaganda.

53848 Biblical Hebrew

Biblical Hebrew: Special provision for students who have already graduated

- Students who have already graduated can, on the recommendation of the Department, be allowed to complete both the first- and second-year modules jointly in Biblical Hebrew in one year.
- Notwithstanding the official application for admission, students must report to the Departmental Chair before the end of October of the preceding year regarding the necessary arrangements.

178 (24) Introduction to Biblical Hebrew (3L, 1P, 1T)

Basic characteristics of Biblical Hebrew morphology, syntax and (grammatical) semantics.

A basic vocabulary in cultural context.

The world of the Hebrew Bible and the world-view of its people.

Translation and analysis of elementary Biblical Hebrew texts.

214 (16) Continued Biblical Hebrew Language and Text Study (3L, 1P, 1T)

Intermediate Hebrew grammar.

Language, form and structure of selected texts.

Literary and cultural-historical background of the specific texts.

Critical comparison of translations.

Textual criticism.

Prerequisite pass module: Biblical Hebrew 178

244 (16) Continued Biblical Hebrew Language and Text Study (3L, 1P, 1T)

Continued intermediate Hebrew grammar.

Language, form and structure of selected texts.

Literary and cultural-historical background of the specific texts.

Critical comparison of translations.

History of Bible Translation.

Prerequisite pass module: Biblical Hebrew 214

314 (12) Advanced Study of Biblical Hebrew Language and Literature (2L, 1P)

Study of selected texts.

Literary and cultural-historical background of the specific texts.

Theory and practice of Biblical translation.

Advanced Hebrew grammar.

Prerequisite pass module: Biblical Hebrew 214, 244

324 (12) Advanced Study of Biblical Hebrew Language and Literature (2L, 1P)

Study of selected texts.

Literary and cultural-historical background of the specific texts.

Theory and practice of Biblical translation.

Advanced Hebrew grammar.

Prerequisite pass module: Biblical Hebrew 214, 244

344 (12) Advanced Study of Biblical Hebrew Language and Literature (2L, 1P)

Study of selected texts.

Literary and cultural-historical background of the specific texts.

Theory and practice of Biblical translation.

Advanced Hebrew grammar.

Prerequisite pass module: Biblical Hebrew 214, 244

354 (12) Advanced Study of Biblical Hebrew Language and Literature (2L, 1P)

Study of selected texts.

Literary and cultural-historical background of the specific texts.

Theory and practice of Biblical translation.

Advanced Hebrew grammar.

Prerequisite pass module: Biblical Hebrew 214, 244

14109 Greek

Greek: Special provision for students who have already graduated

- Students who have already graduated can, on the recommendation of the Department, be allowed to complete both the first- and second-year modules in Greek jointly in one year.
- Notwithstanding the official application for admission, students must report to the Departmental Chair before the end of October of the preceding year regarding the necessary arrangements.

178 (24) Introduction to Ancient Greek Grammar and Translation (3L, 1P, 1T)

Elementary morphology and syntax of ancient Greek.

A vocabulary of about 300 words.

Translation, with elementary grammatical commentary, of a few chapters from a Gospel or another simple ancient text.

Introduction to the use of electronic tools and libraries.

Cultural-historical overview of the ancient world.

214 (16) Continued Ancient Greek Language and Text Study (3L, 1P, 1T)

Intermediate Greek grammar.

The language, form and structure of selected texts.

Problems of translation.

Literary and cultural-historical background of the specific texts.

Prerequisite pass module: Greek 178

244 (16) Continued Ancient Greek Language and Text Study (3L, 1P, 1T)

Continued intermediate Greek grammar.

The language, form and structure of selected texts.

Critical comparison of translations.

Literary and cultural-historical background of the specific texts.

Prerequisite pass module: Greek 214

314 (12) Advanced Study of Ancient Greek Language and Literature (2L, 1P)

Study of selected Greek writers.

The socio-political and cultural-historical context of the specific writers.

Advanced study of Greek grammar.

The theory and practice of translating ancient texts.

Prerequisite pass modules: Greek 214, 244

324 (12) Advanced Study of Ancient Greek Language and Literature (2L, 1P)

Study of selected Greek writers.

The cultural-historical context of the specific writers.

Advanced Greek grammar.

Theory and practice of translating ancient texts.

Prerequisite pass modules: Greek 214, 244

344 (12) Advanced Study of Ancient Greek Language and Literature (2L, 1P)

Study of selected Greek writers.

The cultural-historical context of the specific writers.

Advanced Greek grammar.

The theory and practice of translating ancient texts.

Prerequisite pass modules: Greek 214, 244

354 (12) Advanced Study of Ancient Greek Language and Literature (2L, 1P)

Study of selected Greek writers.

The cultural-historical context of the specific writers.

Advanced Greek grammar.

The theory and practice of translating ancient texts.

Prerequisite pass modules: Greek 214, 244

53856 Classical Legal Culture

Information for Law students who do not want to take Latin, but have an interest in the Roman legal-cultural heritage

Law students who do not want to take Latin, but still have an interest in the Roman legal-cultural heritage, can develop this interest by taking the Classical Legal Culture modules in their first year of study. These modules jointly grant admission to Ancient Cultures in the second and third years.

114 (12) Development of Roman Law in Historical Context (3L, 1P)

Geography of the ancient world.

Historical background of the development of Roman law and its procedures.

Justice in the ancient world.

Latin as the basis for English and Afrikaans vocabulary.

Latin legal terminology.

144 (12) Development of Roman Law and its Legacy (3L, 1P)

The codification of Roman Law.

The reception of Roman Law in Dutch Law.

The use of Roman and Dutch legal sources in South African court cases.

Advanced Latin legal terminology.

15644 Latin

Latin: Students who passed matriculation Latin with a B aggregate

Students who passed matriculation Latin with at least a B aggregate can, on the recommendation of the Department or the Executive Committee acting for the Senate, be admitted directly to the second-year course in Latin after passing an entrance examination.

178 (24) Latin Grammar and Literature for Beginners (3L,1P, 1T)

Introductory Latin grammar and literature.

Cultural background.

214 (16) Continued Latin Grammar and Literature (3L, 1P, 1T)

Intermediate Latin grammar and literature based on selected texts.

Prerequisite pass module: Latin 178

244 (16) Continued Latin Grammar and Literature (3L, 1P, 1T)

Intermediate Latin grammar and literature based on selected texts.

Prerequisite pass module: Latin 178

318 (24) Advanced Latin Literature (4L, 1P)

Intensive study of selected writers in cultural-historical perspective.

Prerequisite pass modules: Latin 214, 244

348 (24) Advanced Latin Literature (4L, 1P)

Intensive study of selected writers in cultural-historical perspective.

Prerequisite pass modules: Latin 214, 244

Department of Drama

1. Commencement of classes for Theatre Arts students
    - Classes for all senior Theatre Arts students (Level 2, Level 3) and all postgraduate students (Honours, Master's and PhD) begin every year one week before the general commencement of classes for senior students, i.e. on the Monday of the week during which first-year students first arrive at the University.
2. General provisions for Theatre Arts and Theatre Skills subjects
    - No student will be permitted to join the Theatre Arts or Theatre Skills subjects late.
    - The pass requirement for Theatre Arts and Theatre Skills is a minimum of 50% in each of the subsections of the subjects. A student who does not obtain the required sub-minimum in one or more of the subsections thus does not pass the subject, even though the average mark for the subject as a whole is above 50%. The Department of Drama reserves the right to refuse readmission to the programme to students who have been awarded a final mark of less than 50% for one or both subjects Theatre Arts and Theatre Skills.
    - Because a teamwork approach is adopted in presenting the Theatre Arts and Theatre Skills courses, class attendance is essential. Therefore, students who miss more than 10% of the practical classes, even for medical or other acceptable reasons, are normally not permitted to proceed with the subject.
    - Because the Theatre Arts and Theatre Skills courses entail extensive physical and psychological involvement by the student, any students with a medical condition that could prevent them from participating regularly in practical classes, must indicate this prior to registration, with supporting documentation from a medical practitioner, for consideration by the Department.
    - On account of their interdependence the modules Theatre Arts and Theatre Skills must be presented and taken together at each level (Basic, Intermediary and Advanced). If a student

abandons or is incomplete, for any reason, in one module, he may not continue with the other module at that level, but must repeat both modules. The above is the general rule in this regard, but exceptions can be made in consultation with the Department. In this category are students who pass only one of the modules and who must thus repeat the other module in the following year, as well as students who obtain recognition for prior study at an acknowledged tertiary institution for certain subjects, and for whom such recognition has been made applicable to one of the modules (Theatre Arts or Theatre Skills).

- Students in their second and third years may be obliged to remain in Stellenbosch during the two short vacations and on public holidays, as well as for short periods during the winter and summer vacations.

44377 Theatre Arts

Special provisions for Theatre Arts

1. Theatre Arts can be taken only as part of the BA degree programme Drama and Theatre Studies and in combination with Theatre Studies and Theatre Skills.
2. Theatre Arts entails training in the integrative techniques necessary to produce a theatre performance. The course involves theoretical as well as practical work, and attendance at and participation in theatre productions and other performances are an inherent part of the course.

The Department of Drama distinguishes between the modules for the two specialisation options within the Department at the intermediate level:

- *Option A*: Acting and performance training
- *Option B*: Technical and management training

This distinction is continued at the advanced level.

178 (24) Introduction to Acting and Stage Skills (2L, 8P)

Basic skills in acting and improvisation.

Introduction to developing the technical skills required for stage presentation.

Basic theoretical knowledge of the above aspects.

Participation in productions only as a member of the technical team.

278 (32) Acting and Production (1L, 10P)

(Option A)

Theories of acting of the leading Western theatre practitioners.

Acting skills (continued).

Theoretical introduction to alternative theatre forms.

Participation as actor in public performances after the successful completion of an audition.

288 (32) Theatre Design and Production (3L, 6P)

(Option B)

Continuation of development of technical skills for stage presentation.

Introduction to production design and concept execution.

Practical work on departmental productions.

379 (48) Acting and Production (2L, 10P)

(Option A)

Continuation of contents as for 278 as well as practical exploration of alternative theatre forms and media.

Training in relevant aspects of practice and industry.

389 (48) Theatre Design and Production (4L, 6P)

(Option B)

Continuation of theory of design and the implementation of production design and set presentation.

Training in relevant aspects of practice and industry.

52531 Theatre Skills

Specific provisions for Theatre Skills

1. Theatre Skills can be taken only as part of the BA degree programme in Drama and Theatre Studies and in combination with Theatre Studies and Theatre Arts.
2. Theatre Skills provides training in the key techniques required for producing a theatre performance. The course entails both theoretical work and practical training in verbal and non-verbal communication, voice development, movement and technical aspects such as design and management. Attendance at and participation in theatre productions as well as other performances form an inherent part of the course.

The Department of Drama distinguishes between the modules for the two specialisation options within the Department at the intermediate level:

- *Option A*: Acting and performance training
- *Option B*: Technical and management training

This distinction is continued at the Advanced Level.

178 (24) Theatre Techniques (2L, 4P)

Practical exercises to promote speech, voice development and movement skills or production provision.

Basic theory of speech, voice development and movement or stage management.

278 (32) Speech and Movement (1L, 6P)

(Option A)

Advanced speech, voice and movement theory.

Practical exercises and projects to develop skills in stage speech, general voice development and movement.

288 (32) Stage Management and Media Techniques (3L, 6P)

(Option B)

Theory of technical aspects of the media (radio and television) and stage management.

Practical class exercise in stage management.

Participation in stage management for public theatre productions.

378 (24) Speech and Movement (1L, 6P)

(Option A)

Continuation of contents as for 278.

388 (24) Stage Management and Media (2L, 6P)

(Option B)

Production management and media techniques.

Production management theory and practical production management.

Continuation of contents as for 288.

14032 Theatre Studies

Specific provisions for Theatre Studies

Theatre Studies can be taken as an independent module in the BA in Drama and Theatre Studies, the BA (Language and Culture) and the BA (Humanities) programmes.

Theatre Studies entails a theoretical study of the nature, history and techniques of drama, theatre, dance and film. Students are not expected to do any practical work, although attendance at theatre productions and other performances is an inherent part of the course as these activities form part of the study material.

114 (12) Introduction to Western Theatre and Principles of Text Study (3L, 1T)

Introduction to basic concepts in theatre studies.

Introduction to techniques and methods of textual analysis and interpretation through a study of selected plays in context as part of a survey of the history of the theatre and of theatre conventions and conditions of Western drama and theatre from the Greeks to Realism.

144 (12) Continued Study of Western Theatre and Principles of Text Study (3L, 1T)

Introduction to techniques and methods of textual analysis and interpretation through examining selected plays in context as part of a historical survey of theatre, theatre conventions and theatre conditions of Western drama and theatre from Realism until the twentieth century.

214 (16) Textual Analysis (3L, 1T)

A thematic study of texts in context with reference to productions, visual material and published texts, including South African material.

244 (16) Theatre History: Theory and Forms of Drama and Theatre (3L, 1T)

Introduction to theory of drama and theatre.

Principles of theatre studies and theatre research.

Introduction to selected genres of drama and theatre.

Overview of the main trends in drama, theatre, media and performance theory and research.

318 (24) History, Performative Forms, and Text Analysis (4L)

A study of non-Western performative forms, with reference to some examples.

A study of African theatre, with reference to some forms and texts.

Survey of the main trends in South African theatre through a study of texts in context.

348 (24) Textual Analysis: Media and Film (4L)

Introduction to the theory of the mass communication media (including radio and television).

Critical analysis of diverse media texts.

Film studies and history of film, including South African media and film practice.

Department of English

53880 English Studies

178 (24) Literature and Language in Context (1L, 2S)

The module is designed to develop the student's ability to analyse a wide variety of texts and to communicate effectively in written and spoken English. The focus is on cultural and literary studies and on the development of an appropriate academic discourse. A description of the components listed below and the list of texts are provided in the Course Prospectus.

All students take the following lecture components:

- Text and Context
- Film Studies
- Prose
- Drama

Notes:

Full details of the modules may be found in the Course Prospectus, available on the Department's web site at http://www0.sun.ac.za/english/students/undergraduate/eng-178/.

214 (16) Reading Literature and Culture (2L, 2S)

This module develops familiarity with the disciplinary scope of English literary and cultural studies. Course materials range from early modern to contemporary literature and include other expressive media, such as film. The module aims to hone critical reading and writing skills, and is taught by means of lectures and elective seminars.

Prerequisite pass module: English Studies 178

244 (16) Reading Literature and Culture (2L, 2S)

The module develops familiarity with the disciplinary scope of English literary and cultural studies. Course materials range from early modern to contemporary literature and include other expressive media, such as film. The module aims to hone critical reading and writing skills, and is taught by means of lectures and elective seminars.

Prerequisite pass module: English Studies 178

318 (24) Reading Literature, Culture and Theory (4L, 2S)

This module is designed around a cluster of interrelated themes which are explored in reading a range of literary and other texts in lectures and elective seminars with the view to consolidating the various critical skills developed in the previous two years of study, while expanding students' familiarity with the disciplinary scope of English literary and cultural studies.

Prerequisite pass module: English Studies 278 or English Studies 214 and English Studies 244

348 (24) Reading Literature, Culture and Theory (4L, 2S)

This module is designed around a cluster of interrelated themes which are explored in reading a range of literary and other texts in lectures and elective seminars with the view to consolidating the various critical skills developed in the previous two years of study, while expanding students' familiarity with the disciplinary scope of English literary and cultural studies.

Prerequisite pass module: English Studies 278 or English Studies 214 and English Studies 244

Department of General Linguistics

10294 General Linguistics

178 (24) Introduction to Linguistics (3L, 1T)

Nature and objectives; functions of language; construction of (a) language out of a sound system, a meaning system, and systems for forming words and sentences; principles of language use; language diversity and variation; interaction between linguistic and social phenomena; language change; language acquisition; language in the brain; language production and perception.

278 (32) Language and the Human Mind (3L)

Principles and practice of the analysis of language structure (syntax and phonology, other aspects of language structure); principles and practice of the analysis of language use (pragmatics/ discourse analysis); sociolinguistic aspects of language; core questions about language acquisition and language processing; *capita selecta* which contribute to the realisation of the outcomes of the module.

Prerequisite pass module: General Linguistics 178

318 (24) Advanced Linguistics (4L)

Theoretical concepts and mechanisms in modern theories of language structure (syntax and morphology), with specific focus on the analysis of empirical phenomena relating to word and sentence structure in languages belonging to various families; *capita selecta* which contribute to the realisation of the outcomes of the module (e.g. variation in language, language origin, language change).

Prerequisite pass module: General Linguistics 278

348 (24) Advanced Linguistics (4L)

Fundamental principles, key concepts and research methods employed in various areas of applied linguistics, including (critical) discourse analysis, psycholinguistics, and language planning and language policy; *capita selecta* which contribute to the realisation of the outcomes of the module (e.g. topics in sociolinguistics, language acquisition, intercultural communication).

Prerequisite pass module: General Linguistics 278

93874 Applied English Language Studies

General provisions for Applied English Language Studies

1. Each year's offering is subject to the availability of staff.
2. English Studies 178 or General Linguistics 178 is a prerequisite pass module for Applied English Language Studies 214 and 244.
3. Applied English Language Studies may be taken concurrently with English Studies.

214 (16) Applied English Language Studies (3L)

Linguistic aspects of the use of English on both a macro and a micro level. The macro level includes a linguistic perspective on semantic and pragmatic properties of oral and written English. The micro level includes a linguistic perspective on making meaning in English, the use and abuse of English in different discourses, and the intertextual use of English, that is, the shaping of a text through the use of an array of other texts. Throughout the module students are introduced to the different principles and methods of conducting language studies.

Prerequisite pass module: English Studies 178 or General Linguistics 178

244 (16) Applied English Language Studies (3L)

Linguistic aspects of the use of English on both a macro and a micro level. On the macro level, the focus is on structural and sociolinguistic properties of spoken and written English. On the micro level a linguistic perspective is provided on the grammatical structure of English and on aspects of the use of English in different societies. Throughout the module students are introduced to the different principles and methods of conducting language studies.

Prerequisite pass module: English Studies 178 or General Linguistics 178

318 (24) Applied English Language Studies (3L, 2S)

Principles of language acquisition and use with specific reference to English. The module includes a study of the acquisition of English as a second (or additional) language; aspects of discourse analysis and/or intercultural communication; research methods in the collection, coding and analysis of data; *capita selecta* which contribute to the realisation of the outcomes of the module.

Prerequisite pass modules: Applied English Language Studies 214 or 244

348 (24) Applied English Language Studies (3L, 2S)

The module focuses on variation and change in English, and includes a study of the principles of language change, with specific reference to English; variation in the English acquired by different second language learners; research methods in the collection, coding and analysis of data; *capita selecta* which contribute to the realisation of the outcomes of the module

Prerequisite pass modules: Applied English Language Studies 214 or 244

13521 Sign Language Studies

178 South African Sign Language Acquisition

Please note: This module will not necessarily be offered every year. For more information please contact the Department of General Linguistics.

The module focuses on comprehension and production skills in South African Sign Language, specifically on lexicon, structure and use of South African Sign Language as well as communication-related aspects of Deaf culture.

Students from any faculty or programme may take the module, provided that they have no prior formal training in South African Sign Language and do not use this language as home or additional language.

318 (24) Sign Language Linguistics (3L, 1S)

The module focuses on the linguistic nature and properties of sign languages, specifically on the analysis of sign language structure and use; sociolinguistic aspects of sign languages; and core questions about the acquisition and processing of sign languages.

Prerequisite pass module: General Linguistics 278

Department of Geography and Environmental Studies

64165 Geo-Environmental Science

Please note: Geo-Environmental Science 124 and 154 are corequisite modules for Geography and Environmental Studies 2 and 3.

124 (16) Introduction to Human-Environmental Systems (3L, 3P)

Nature of human geography; Demography of world population; Food resources; Urbanisation: models of urban structure, functional areas in cities, cities in developing countries; Politico-geographical organisation: nations and states in conflict, regions in the news; Environmental systems on a global scale: fluvial, arid, karst, coastal and glacial environments; Ecosystems and humans; Utilisation of environmental resources: global occurrence, use and depletion of non-renewable energy, water and soil resources; Practical mapping and graphics.

154 (16) Introduction to Earth Systems Science (3L, 3P)

Introduction to Earth Systems Science; Internal earth processes; Mineral- and rock-forming processes; Origin of magma and igneous rocks; External structure of the earth; Formation of continents; Plate tectonics; Sedimentary rocks and the geological record; Geological time scale; Metamorphic rocks and mountain building; Geology of South Africa; Energy and mineral resources; Humans and tectonics: earthquakes and volcanoes; The hydrosphere; Surface-water processes; Groundwater processes; Theory of the origin and evolution of life.

12923 Geographical Information Technology

211 (16) Earth Observation (3L, 3P)

Principles of remote sensing and earth observation; the electromagnetic spectrum; reflectance characteristics of various objects on the earth's surface; atmospherical interaction with electromagnetic energy; digital imagery; image resolution; satellite systems; image enhancement and pre-processing; unsupervised and supervised image classification; accuracy assessment; GIS integration.

Corequisite modules: Geography and Environmental Studies 214 or Geographical Information Technology 214; Mathematics 114 or Mathematics (Bio) 124

214 (16) Geographical Information Systems (3L, 3P)

Introductory overview and comprehension of GIS in the context of geo-information science; The nature of geographical data, data models, coordinate systems and map projections; GIS processes: data capturing, ordering and storage, manipulation and analysis; Map design and cartographic visualisation with a GIS; GIS applications.

Prerequisite module: Geo-Environmental Science 124

Corequisite module: Mathematics 114 or Mathematics (Bio) 124

241 (16) Spatial Data Management (3L, 3P)

Map projections and coordinate systems; spatial data modelling (e.g. vector, raster, object-orientated); topology and topological dimensions; topological-dimension conversions; geodatabases; data model and format conversions; data generalisation and aggregation.

Prerequisite pass module: Geography and Environmental Studies 214 or Geographical Information Technology 214

242 (16) Digital Photogrammetry (3L, 3P)

Principles of digital photogrammetry; stereo vision and parallax; types of photogrammetry; image sourcing and acquisition; flight planning; sensor orientation and image characteristics; interior and exterior orientation; ground control and tie-point collection; least-squares adjustment and coordinate transformations; image processing (contrast and spectral enhancement, image matching, mosaicing); topographical-map production; GIS integration.

Prerequisite modules: Geographical Information Technology 211; Mathematics 114 or Mathematics (Bio)

311 (16) Spatial Data Acquisition (3L, 3P)

Spatial data types and models, acquisition and creation of spatial data, digitising and scanning, field data collection, global navigation satellite systems, uncertainty and error, data quality, national and international data providers and warehouses, metadata and standards, spatial data as property, data sharing.

Prerequisite module: Geographical Information Technology 241

312 (16) Spatial Analysis (3L, 3P)

Query operations and query languages; Geometric measures; Spatial analytical operations; Surface analysis; Geostatistics; Network analysis; Analysis design; Fuzzy sets.

Prerequisite modules: Geography and Environmental Studies 214

341 (16) Spatial Modelling (3L, 3P)

Models in science; Spatial models: types, construction, design and development; Cartographic modelling: terminology, methodology, in and outputs, functions.

Prerequisite module: Geographical Information Technology 312

342 (16) Earth Observation (3L, 3P)

Image pre-processing techniques (e.g. geometric, radiometric, atmospheric and topographic corrections); image transforms; geographical object-based image analysis (GEOBIA); image classification approaches and algorithms; earth observation workflows; image acquisition; GIS integration.

Prerequisite module: Geographical Information Technology 211

56502 Geography and Environmental Studies

Please note:

Geo-Environmental Science 124 and 154 are corequisites for Geography and Environmental Studies 2 and 3.

225 (16) Urban and Tourism Development (3L, 3P)

Urbanised world; Africa in the global context of urbanisation; Developed and developing cities parallel; Internal urban structure; Urban economy (including tourism potential); Housing; Transportation; Future urban form scenarios; Tourism geography concepts; Tourism and mobilities; Tourism development challenges.

Prerequisite module: Geo-Environmental Science 124

265 (16) Environmental Studies (3L, 3P)

Energy, moisture and wind as climatic elements; movement in the atmosphere: air circulation at global, regional and local scales; significant climatic phenomena to humans: El Niño, tropical cyclones and tornadoes; South African weather and climate; atmospheric environmental problems in South Africa: drought, air pollution, floods, hail and frost; analysis of climatic data: collection, processing and interpretation; synoptic maps and weather forecasting. Soil erosion, acid mine water drainage, water pollution, strategic risk management planning.

Prerequisite module: Geo-Environmental Science 124

314 (12) Geography of Tourism (2L)

Geographical concepts and tourism; tourism system; tourism industry; influences on tourism development: environmental and locational aspects, climate change, crime; tourist attractions and destinations; strategic importance for South Africa; transfrontier parks; industrial heritage; tourism environments: ecotourism, archaeotourism, urban tourism, medical tourism, food-and-wine tourism; tourism impacts; tourism development; imitation of place and time; world heritage sites; sustainable destinations.

Prerequisite module: Geography and Environmental Studies 225

323 (12) The South African City (2L)

Theory of urban structure: space and place in Western and Third World cities; transformation of the South African city: colonial to post-apartheid; cultural city image: mosaic of language, ethnic and minority groups; pressing urban problems: housing, service provision, social pathologies, urban management; sustainable urban development; case study: analysis and monitoring of transformation.

Prerequisite module: Geography and Environmental Studies 225

358 (16) Environmental Studies (3L, 3P)

Geomorphology of South African rivers and drainage basins: run-off regime, basin morphology, stream and channel patterns; human-induced changes in rivers and river basins: impoundment, canalisation, interbasin transfers; water quality in South Africa: interaction between humans and the environment with special reference to industrial and agricultural pollution; use, development and management of South African water resources: impact of the Water Act. South African environmental policies; Environmental impact assessment process.

Prerequisite module: Geography and Environmental Studies 265 or Environmental Geochemistry 214.

363 (12) Geographic Communication (3L, 3P)

Introductory survey and understanding of GIS; The nature of geographic data, data models, co-ordinate systems and map projections; GIS processes: data capture, classification and storage, manipulation and analysis; Map design and cartographic visualising with GIS; Application of GIS.

Prerequisite module: Geo-Environmental Science 124

Department of History

13463 History

114 (12) Introduction to the Main Global Patterns and Developments in History (3L)

Nomadic societies.

The agriculture revolution and the emergence of established societies.

The development of complex societies.

The emergence of modernity and the industrial revolution.

The historical construction of the modern globalising world.

144 (12) Survey of South African History (3L, 1T)

Debates on the settlement of population groups in South Africa.

Clashes in the interior: the historical significance of 19th-century migrations.

The mineral revolution and its impact on modern South Africa.

Afrikaner nationalism as a historical factor.

Segregation and apartheid.

Black nationalism and politics in the 20th century.

South Africa and the outside world.

214 (16) Key Processes in the Making of Western History (3L, 1T)

State formation, the Renaissance and revolutions:

- Origins of the modern state.
- The Renaissance as cultural phenomenon.
- Origins, dynamics and impact of historical revolutions.

Wealth and poverty in Western history:

- Changing views and attitudes.
- Perspectives on systems such as socialism, capitalism and communism.
- Dimensions of the culture of wealth and poverty.

244 (16) Africa and South Africa: Colonisation and the Rearrangement of Societies (3L, 1T)

Africa and the West in the 19th century:

- Colonial policies in Africa.
- The political, cultural and economic impact of the colonisation of Africa in the 19th century.

South Africa in the 18th and 19th centuries:

- The political and cultural dynamics of 18th- and 19th-century Cape societies.
- The establishment of new black empires and white republics in the interior in the 19th century.
- The mineral revolution: the making of a new political and cultural social order.

318 (24) Twentieth Century History: A Global Perspective (4L, 2T)

Selected themes in twentieth century history from political, environmental and social history perspectives, including:

- Global social, environmental, economic, demographic, and political shifts and cultural change: religion, gender, and class.
- Changes in the civil society, education, the arts, and science in the twentieth century.

Engagement with the basic idea of historiography and basic historical methodology.

Colonial liberation and nation building in the 20th century:

- The end of the formal imperial era.
- Independence movements in Africa and India.
- New states.
- Cultural dimensions of independence: the search for a "pure" African culture in a globalising world.
- Africa in a globalising world.

348 (24) South Africa in the 20th Century (4L, 2T)

Perspectives on the Anglo-Boer War.

Wealth and poverty as persistent factors in 20th-century South Africa.

Cultural and political dimensions of the rise and disintegration of Afrikaner nationalism.

Perspectives on apartheid.

The growth and dynamics of black political organisations and the change in power relations in 1994.

Women and change in South African society.

American cultural influences on black and white South Africa in historical perspective.

Department of Information Science

58173 Socio-Informatics

Please note the following admission requirements:

1. For students who enrol in the Programme in Socio-Informatics: at least 50% for Mathematics in the NSC.
2. For all other students who enrol for the subject Socio-Informatics via any other programme in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences: either 50% in Mathematics in the NSC or at least 70% in Mathematical Literacy in the NSC.

114 (12) The Knowledge Economy and Society (3L)

The emergence and nature of the knowledge economy and society.

144 (12) Technology, Organisation and Society (3L)

The role of technological systems in contemporary organisations and societies.

212 (8) Information Systems Introduction (2L)

This module looks at the principles and methods of Information Systems development. The module commences with a broad overview of the key principles of information systems, before focusing on a collection of prominent developmental approaches.

224 (16) Introduction to Computer Programming (2L, 2P)

Principles of computer programming. Skills development in object-oriented programme languages.

254 (16) Internet Technology and Design (1L, 3P)

The internet and the world wide web. Architecture of hypertext systems. The design of web sites and portals.

262 (8) Electronic Business and Government (2L)

The management of private and public organisations in contexts rich in information and knowledge technology.

314 (18) Database Systems (3L, 2P)

Database concepts, models, design and management.

Prerequisite module: Socio-Informatics 224

334 (18) Architecture of Information Systems and Enterprises (2L, 3P)

Theory of software and hardware systems and their design and analysis. Cybernetics. Introduction to modelling and modelling languages such as UML.

354 (18) Information Systems (2L, 3P)

Advanced software applications, such as simulation and modelling. Integration of preceding modules through the design and presentation of an elementary, experimental system.

Prerequisite module: Socio-Informatics 254, 314, 334

364 (18) Knowledge Dynamics and Knowledge Management (3L, 1P)

Knowledge technology, knowledge-based systems, artificial intelligence and knowledge dynamics in complex organisations.

11852 Information Systems Management

Information Systems Management (ISM) is offered for the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. The content of Information Systems Management is the same as the corresponding modules of 58173 Socio-Informatics 212, 224, 254, 262, 314, 334, 354, 364. For more details see: www.informatics.sun.ac.za

Department of Journalism

14507 Knowledge Skills

172 (6) Knowledge Skills (1L, 1P)

This module is designed to equip students with skills needed for knowledge-building in the Humaniora, including:

- using selected software programmes that include word processing, data processing and presentation,
- accessing library resources and building searches on academic databases,
- using existing academic research ethically, and consistently applying referencing methods; and
- navigating online communities as active and responsible digital citizens.

Department of Modern Foreign Languages

11302 Chinese

Special provisions for Chinese

1. **Chinese 178** is a module for beginners. No previous knowledge of Chinese is required. The module is designed to provide basic intercultural communication skills. It enables students to understand, speak, read and, to a lesser degree, write contemporary Chinese in everyday situations, which includes a basic knowledge of the present-day situation in China.
2. All modules are assessed according to the Faculty Assessment Plan.
3. Chinese is offered as a foreign language and therefore Chinese-speaking students are not allowed to follow the modules.
4. Further details of all modules are available in the Department's study guides and on the webpage at www.sun.ac.za/forlang.

178 (24) Introduction to the Chinese Language and Culture (3L, 1P, 1T)

Introductory language study, including phonetics.

Introduction to contemporary China based on a selection of topics.

Note

Chinese 178 is a module for beginners. No previous knowledge of Chinese is required. The module is designed to provide basic intercultural communication skills. It enables students to understand, speak, read and, to a lesser degree, write contemporary Chinese in everyday situations, which includes a basic knowledge of the present-day situation in China.

278 (32) Continued Study of Chinese Language and Culture (4L, 1P)

Continued language study.

Basic concepts and principles of Chinese as a foreign language.

Comparative study of culture based on a selection of topics.

Study of texts on these topics.

Prerequisite pass module: Chinese 178

318 (24) Intermediate Study of the Chinese Language and Culture I (5L)

Intermediate language study.

Chinese literature.

Comparative contemporary culture based on a selection of topics.

Study of texts on these themes.

Prerequisite pass module: Chinese 278

348 (24) Intermediate Study of the Chinese Language and Culture II (5L)

Intermediate language study.

Chinese literature.

Comparative contemporary culture based on a selection of topics.

Study of texts on these themes.

Prerequisite pass module: Chinese 318

13145 French

Specific provisions for French

1. **French 178** is offered for beginners; no prior knowledge of French is required. The module is designed to provide basic intercultural communication skills. It enables students to understand, speak, read and, to a lesser degree, write contemporary French in everyday situations, which includes a basic knowledge of the present-day situation in France.

   French 188 makes special provision for students who passed French in Grade 12 or who, in the opinion of the Department, have reached an equivalent standard.

   Students who passed French in Grade 12 but who, according to the departmental Chair, are not sufficiently prepared for French 188, may be allowed to register for French 178, following early assessment and/or a departmental aptitude test.

2. The second- and third-year courses lead to advanced proficiency in intercultural communication. Like the first-year courses, they focus on the present-day situation, but also include its historical dimension. The emphasis falls on students' ability:

   a) to understand and to use texts (in the extensive meaning of the term) by way of contrasting cultures, which requires, among other things:

      - an insight into communication processes,
      - an understanding of the basic principles of text analysis,
      - a critical awareness of the differences between source and target culture;

   b) to demonstrate the above skills both orally and in writing. Self-tuition courses and computer modules are provided to improve and enhance the acquired knowledge, insight and skills.

3. At the end of every year students may take the respective DELF/DALF examinations of the French Department of Education.

4. All modules are assessed according to the Faculty Assessment Plan.
5. At the undergraduate level, French is taught as a foreign language and for this reason the following groups of students are excluded from undergraduate modules in French: French-speaking students and students who spend extended periods of time in Francophone countries and who, in the opinion of the Department, do not qualify as learners of French as a foreign language.
6. Further details of all modules are available in the Department's study guide and on the web page at www.sun.ac.za/forlang.

178 (24) Introduction to the French Language and Culture (3L, 1P, 1T)

For students without French in Grade 12.

Introductory language studies.

Introduction to contemporary French culture and French-speaking societies on the basis of selected topics.

Study of elementary literary texts.

188 (24) Intermediate Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture (4L)

For students with French in Grade 12.

Intermediate language studies with particular emphasis on vocabulary.

French and Francophone literary texts.

278 (32) Continued Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture (3L, 1P, 1T)

Continued language studies.

Basic concepts and principles of French as a foreign language.

Comparative cultural studies on the basis of selected topics.

Study of literary texts based on these topics.

Prerequisite pass module: French 188

318 (24) Advanced Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture I (4L, 1P)

Advanced language studies.

Study of French texts (including hypertext and film).

Practical language skills with reference to professional applications.

Prerequisite pass module: French 278

348 (24) Advanced Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture II (4L, 1P)

Advanced language studies.

Study of French texts (including hypertext and film).

Practical language skills with reference to professional applications.

Prerequisite pass module: French 318

26107 German

Specific provision for German

1. **German 178** is offered for beginners; no prior knowledge of German is required. The module is designed to provide basic intercultural communication skills. It enables students to understand, speak, read and, to a lesser degree, write contemporary German in everyday situations; this includes acquiring a basic knowledge of the present-day situation in the German-speaking countries.

   German 178 normally gives access to German 278. Students who do exceptionally well in German 178 may be granted access to German 288 by means of a Departmental recommendation and the writing of a special entrance examination. This examination is written in the first two weeks after the start of classes in February. If these students fail German 288, they may fall back to German 278 in the following year.

   German 188 makes special provision for students who passed German in Grade 12 or who are in possession of an equivalent qualification. Students proceed from German 188 to German 288. Students who passed German in Grade 12 but who, according to the Departmental Chair, are not sufficiently prepared for German 188, may be allowed to register for German 178 following early assessment and/or a departmental aptitude test.
2. Students who passed German (Mother-tongue) in Grade 12 with a B symbol or higher can, on the Department's recommendation through the Senate or the Executive Committee acting on the latter's behalf, be admitted directly to German 288, provided that they pass a special admission examination

during the first two weeks after the start of classes in February. To comply with the credit requirements for a BA, such students must take another language or General Linguistics at first-year level.

3. The second- and third-year courses lead to advanced proficiency in intercultural communication. Like the first-year courses, they focus on the present-day situation, but they include its historical dimension. The emphasis falls on students' abilities:
   a) to understand and to use texts (in the extensive meaning of the term) by way of contrasting cultures, which requires, among other things,
      - an insight into communication processes,
      - an understanding of the basic principles of text analysis,
      - a critical awareness of the differences between source and target culture;
   b) to demonstrate the above skills both orally and in writing. Self-tuition courses and computer modules are provided to improve and enhance the acquired knowledge, insight and skills.
4. Based on a recommendation by the Department, students who do exceptionally well in German 278, may continue with German 328 and after that with German 358. If these students fail German 328, they may fall back to German 318 in the following year.

   In their third year, students' language skills are developed up to the level of the Goethe-Zertifikat B1 examination of the Goethe Institute, which can be written at predetermined dates set by the Department.
5. Flexible assessment is used in all undergraduate modules.
6. Further details of all modules are available in the Department's study guide and on the web page at www.sun.ac.za/forlang.

178 (24) Introduction to the German Language and Culture (3L, 1P, 1T)

For students without German in Grade 12.

Introductory language study.

Introduction to contemporary culture on the basis of selected topics.

Analysis of texts related to these topics.

188 (24) German Language, Literature and Culture of the 20th and 21st Centuries (3L, 1T)

For students with German in Grade 12.

A cultural-historical overview of the period on the basis of selected topics.

Analysis of texts related to these topics.

Intermediate language studies.

278 (32) Intermediate Study of the German Language, Literature and Culture (3L, 1P)

Continued language study.

Concepts and principles of German as a foreign language.

Comparative Landeskunde, based on selected topics.

Analysis of texts related to these topics.

Prerequisite pass module: German 178 (or German 188 in certain cases)

288 (32) German Language, Literature and Culture from the 18th Century to the Present (3L)

A cultural-historical overview of the period on the basis of selected topics.

Analysis of texts related to these topics.

Advanced language study.

Prerequisite pass module: German 188 (or German 178 in certain cases)

318 (24) Advanced Study of the German Language and Culture I (2L, 2P)

Advanced language and cultural studies by means of a variety of texts and themes.

Prerequisite pass module: German 278 (or German 288 in certain cases)

328 (24) Advanced Study of the German Literature and Culture I (3L, 1P)

Advanced Study of Literature including film and media.

Advanced Study of Culture.

Advanced Study of Language.

Prerequisite pass module: German 288 (or German 278 in certain cases)

348 (24) Advanced Study of the German Language and Culture II (2L, 2P)

Advanced language and cultural studies by means of a variety of texts and themes.

Prerequisite pass module: German 318

358 (24) Advanced Study of the German Literature and Culture II (3L, 1P)

Advanced Study of Literature including film and media.

Advanced Study of Culture.

Advanced Study of Language.

Prerequisite pass module: German 328

Department of Music

General information for prospective students

All programmes in the Department of Music are selection programmes. During the selection audition candidates must provide proof of the prescribed standard as required for each programme.

1. Practical Music Study

1.1 **Choice of instrument:** The Music Department offers the following: Keyboard instruments (Piano, Harpsichord and Organ), Recorder, Guitar, Voice, Saxophone, any instrument of the Symphonic Orchestra, as well as Conducting and Church Music (a combination of organ and choral conducting). From the third year in the BMus programme, within the Practical Performance specialisation, it is also possible to major in Chamber Music and Accompaniment.)

Students are only permitted to register for a maximum of two instruments, of which at least one must be a major instrument (A level).

1.2 **Practical Music Study A:** The first-year entry level is equal to that of Grade VII Unisa examination standard. All first-year degree and diploma students mus register for either Practical Music Study A (24) or Practical Music Study A (36).

1.3 **Practical Music Study B:** All first- and second-year BMus students may also register for another practical subject in which a level of at least Grade V Unisa examination standard must be achieved within the first year. Practical Music Study B(12) is offered in group context. Students may opt to register for the second instrument as Practical Music Study A(12), in which case tuition will be offered individually. Admission is subject to a selection process and/or audition, as well as the availability of staff.

Where piano accompaniment is required for those who take instruments or voice, students are personally responsible for the engagement of an accompanists and to cover the financial costs incurred.

Practical Music Study A and B combinations:

BMus (first and second year)

- Practical Music Study A(36), if the student only plays the main instrument;

  or
- Practical Music Study A(24) main instrument, plus

  Practical Music Study B(12) second instrument (group tuition)

  or
- Practical Music Study A(24) main instrument, plus

  Practical Music Study A(12) second instrument (individual tuition)

In the third year, only Practical Music Study A is continued, on two different credit levels (24 or 12), depending on the student's specialisation route.

BAMus (first to third year)

- Practical Music Study A(24)

BAMus students may register for a second instrument as "Konservatorium student". Admission is subject to a selection process and/or audition, as well as the availability of staff.

1.4 **Practical Music Study S:** For students who have demonstrated sufficient potential for solo performance during an assessment of Practical Music Study 2A. These students may register from their third year for Practical Music Study S level (performance level). Admission is subject to a selection process and/or an audition.

1.5 **Practical Music Study E:** Only applicable to *non-music students*, i.e. university students who are registered for Practical Music Study as an extra subject, on a part-time basis. Admission is subject to selection and to the availability of full-time practical staff. This module can be taken on A or B level (on a comparable standard as for BMus students). Students who take this module on the B level must, in addition to their practical work, also submit two assignments (one per semester). In consultation with their practical lecturers, the assignments may be in the field of history or theory of music.

Students may only register for Practical Music Study E after they have done an audition and have written permission from the Music Department.

Where piano accompaniment is required for those who take instruments or voice, students are personally responsible for the engagement of an accompanists and to cover the financial costs incurred.

Konservatorium students: The following persons may register for practical tuition as "Konservatorium student" at the Music Department (pending selection and availability of staff):

- Full-time music students (who wish to study more instruments (or voice), students than required for their degree/diploma or certificate programme), e.g. BAMus students who wish to register for more than their main instrument.
- Other Stellenbosch University students, as well as learners from outside the University. SU students may choose to take the Department's practical examinations.

Where piano accompaniment is required for those who take instruments or voice, students are personally responsible for the engagement of an accompanist and to cover the financial costs incurred.

2. Orchestral Practice

This is a compulsory module (co-requisite) for all students who take an orchestral instrument as their *Major instrument*.

Orchestral Practice is a compulsory attendance subject for students who register for Practical Music Study A 378 and 478 as orchestral instrument. Unsatisfactory attendance will result in a penalty.

Students should note that attendance at all rehearsals (as members of recognised orchestras within the department) is compulsory. This may result in some students being required to participate in more than one ensemble.

Practical Music E students, Konservatorium students and students who take an orchestral instrument as a second main instrument, are strongly advised to participate in one of the Department's orchestras, in consultation with the lecturer concerned.

3. Integrated Academic Support

Students who, during the selection process for the degree programmes in music, are identified as requiring academic support, must register for the bridging module Musicology 271 (Music Skills) as and additional subject, and also take part in any other kind of bridging work prescribed by the Department. Students are required to pass this module before they will be allowed to proceed with Music Theory 222 and 252.

Alternatively, students who have deficiencies over a wide range of music skills may first be advised to complete the entire year of the Higher Certificate in Music at the Department of Music before they reapply for admission to one of the degree programmes in music in the following year.

The Department of Music also offers a three-year Diploma (Practical Music), specifically for students who would like to specialise in the practical aspects of music at an advanced level, but for whom, because of limited theoretical and/or academic background, the degree programmes in music are not accessible.

4. BA subjects

BMus students should note that only certain BA subjects which appear on the official timetable of the University are taken into consideration by the Department when setting up its internal class timetable, thus enabling music students to choose these traditionally sought-after BA subjects.

NB: Should Mathematics 114 and 144 be chosen in the first year, Grade 12 Mathematics code 5 (60%) is a prerequisite.

5. Mark calculation

Marks in all modules are calculated according to the latest assessment policy of the Faculty. The details of this calculation are given in the respective module frameworks.

6. Lectures (L) and Tutorials (T)

Class lectures and tutorials are normally 50 minutes in length; all weekly practical under- and postgraduate lessons are units of 60 minutes or more.

7. Concerts and Performance Classes

Students should also be aware that it is compulsory to attend a prescribed number of concerts presented by the Konservatorium and the Performance Classes presented by the Music Department.

In both instances unsatisfactory attendance will result in a penalty.

8. Enquiries

General academic enquiries: The Chair, Department of Music, Stellenbosch University, Private Bag X1, Matieland, 7602; Tel.: 021 808 2338; Fax 021 808 2340; E-mail: music@sun.ac.za

Degree Programmes and Diplomas: Ms L Bredekamp, Tel.: 021 808 2176; E-mail: lbrede@sun.ac.za

Higher Certificate: Ms F Lesch, Tel.: 021 808 2349; E-mail: fsmlesch@sun.ac.za

Module contents for the Higher Certificate in Music

13886 Academic Literacy (Music)

114 (12) Academic Literacy (Music) (1L, 2S)

An introduction to the nature of written and spoken academic texts including a study of genre, structure, coherence, cohesion, rhetoric, plagiarism and referencing in the discipline of Music.

144 (12) Academic Literacy (Music) (1L, 2S)

The continuation and development of knowledge, capacities and skills in reading and writing academic texts. In particular, the module is directed toward the study of critical thinking, logic and argumentation and logical fallacies in the discipline of Music.

24198 General Music Studies

171 (8) General Music Studies (1L)

An overview of the different style periods of Western Art Music.

51144 Business Management Music

171 (8) Business Management Music (1L, IT)

Basic business ethics.

40304 Aural Training

181 (8) Aural Training (1L, 2T)

Basic applied theory, sight singing and dictation.

11895 Creative Skills

191 (8) Creative Skills (1L)

Introductory knowledge of all instruments and voice.

Basic techniques of arrangement and improvisation.

Practical application by means of assignments.

50652 Music Technology

181 (12) Music Technology (1L, 1T)

Music and computers.

16497 Theory of Music

171 (8) Practical Music Theory (1P, 1T)

Practical keyboard harmony.

181 (12) Music Theory (2L, 1T)

The foundations of tonal music theory and form analysis.

50660 Orchestral Practice

191 (8) Orchestral Practice (2P)

Introduction to participation in all the activities of one of the established ensembles of the Music Department.

51179 Practical Music Study A

111 (24) All Instruments, Voice, Conducting and Church Music (1L)

The establishment of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style.

54089 Repertoire Study

181 (8) Repertoire Study (1L)

Introduction to standard repertoire by means of listening.

Module contents for the Diploma in Practical Music

13886 Academic Literacy (Music)

114 (12) Academic Literacy (Music) (1L, 2S)

An introduction to the nature of written and spoken academic texts, including a study of genre, structure, coherence, cohesion, rhetoric, plagiarism and referencing in the discipline of Music.

144 (12) Academic Literacy (Music) (1L, 2S)

The continuation and development of knowledge, capacities and skills in reading and writing academic texts. In particular, the module is directed toward the study of critical thinking, logic and argumentation and logical fallacies in the discipline of Music.

24198 General Music Studies

191 (18) General Music Studies (2L, 3T)

Introductory study of harmony, counterpoint and music history.

271 (12) General Music Studies (Practical) (2L, 1T)

Keyboard harmony, introductory techniques of composition, listening skills, harmonic analysis.

291 (16) General Music Studies (Theory) (2L, 2T)

A more comprehensive study of harmony, counterpoint and music history.

391 (16) General Music Studies (Theory) (2L, 2T)

Introduction to basic skills in research methodology, and *capita selecta* of South African music.

56510 Accompaniment

171 (12) Accompaniment (1L)

Practical guidance and support – individual and group.

271 (12) Accompaniment (1L)

Practical guidance and support – individual and group.

371 (12) Accompaniment (1L)

Practical guidance and support – individual and group.

51144 Business Management (Music)

381 (8) Business Management (Music) (1L, 1T)

Basic business ethics.

11849 Ensemble Singing

271 (12) Vocal Ensemble (2L)

The practical development and advancement of skills with respect to all aspects of vocal ensemble by means of group singing.

371 (12) Vocal Ensemble (2L)

The practical development and advancement of skills with respect to all aspects of vocal ensemble by means of group singing.

40304 Aural Training

191 (8) Aural Training (1L, 2T)

Introduction to practical theory, sight singing, dictation and keyboard harmony.

291 (12) Aural Training (1L, 2T)

Introduction to practical theory, sight singing, dictation and keyboard harmony.

62324 Chamber Music

281 (12) Chamber Music (2L)

Practical introduction to and development of the principles of chamber music performance.

381 (12) Chamber Music (2L)

Practical introduction to and development of the principles of chamber music performance.

11846 Church Music Practice

281 (12) Church Music Practice (2L)

An introductory study of the development and nature of music in the Christian church and liturgical renewal in the 20th century.

381 (12) Church Music Practice (2L)

An introductory study of the development and nature of music in the Christian church and liturgical renewal in the 20th century.

49018 Music Education

371 (16) Music Education (2L)

Introduction to philosophical, psychological and sociological aspects of music education.

50652 Music Technology

171 (12) Music Technology (Introductory) (1L, 1P)

Introduction to music and computers.

16497 Theory of Music

371 (12) Theory of Music (1L, 1T)

Fundamentals of music theory and analysis.

11896 Teaching Method

121 (6) Teaching Method (1L)

Introduction to the history, development and instrumental mechanism (where applicable) of the chosen practical direction.

Preparation for beginner teaching.

241 (12) Teaching Method (1L, 1P)

Introduction to beginner teaching: methods, technique and repertoire of the chosen practical direction.

Supervised teaching of a pupil.

341 (12) Teaching Method (1L, 1P)

Introduction to advanced teaching: methods, technique and repertoire of chosen practical direction.

Supervised teaching of a pupil.

50660 Orchestral Practice

181 (12) Orchestral Practice (2P)

Participation in all the activities of one or more of the established ensembles of the Music Department.

281 (12) Orchestral Practice (2P)

Participation in all the activities of one or more of the established ensembles of the Music Department.

381 (12) Orchestral Practice (2P)

Participation in all the activities of one or more of the established ensembles of the Music Department.

44695 Orchestral Studies

271 (12) Orchestral Study (1L)

The study of the standard orchestral repertoire of the chosen instrument.

371 (12) Orchestral Study (1L)

The study of the standard orchestral repertoire of the chosen instrument.

51179 Practical Music Study A

171 (24) All Instruments, Voice, Conducting, and Church Music (1L)

The establishment and consolidation of basic technique, as well as music principles and an understanding of style.

Conducting and Church Music

Corequisite module: Practical Score Reading 181

Keyboard Instruments, Recorder, and Guitar

Corequisite module: Accompaniment 171

Orchestral Instruments

Corequisite module: Orchestral Practice 181

Voice

Corequisite module: Languages for Singers 191

271 (24) All Instruments, Voice, Conducting, and Church Music (1L)

The establishment and consolidation of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style.

Conducting and Church Music

Corequisite module: Practical Score Reading 281; Ensemble Singing 271 for conductors or Church Music Practice 281 for organists

Keyboard Instruments, Recorder, and Guitar

Corequisite module: Accompaniment 271; Chamber Music 281

Orchestral Instruments

Corequisite module: Orchestral Practice 281; Chamber Music 281

Voice

Corequisite module: Languages for Singers 291; Ensemble Singing 271

371 (24) All Instruments, Voice, Conducting, and Church Music (1L)

The establishment and consolidation of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style.

Conducting and Church Music

Corequisite module: Practical Score Reading 381; Ensemble Singing 371 for conductors or Church Music Practice 381 for organists

Keyboard Instruments, Recorder, and Guitar

Corequisite module: Accompaniment 371; Chamber Music 381

Orchestral instruments

Corequisite module: Orchestral Practice 381; Chamber Music 381

Voice

Corequisite module: Theatre Skills (Music) 391; Ensemble Singing 371

51187 Practical Music Study B

151 (12) Practical Music Study (1L)

Basic grounding of technical skills of the chosen instrument/voice.

251 (12) Practical Music Study (1L)

Continued development of the basic technical skills of the chosen instrument or voice.

351 (12) Practical Music Study (1L)

Continued development of the elementary technical skills of the chosen instrument or voice.

51217 Practical Music Study S

221 (24) Practical Music Study S (2L)

Admission to all performance routes are based on acceptance and/or audition. The module requires public performances at the end of the 1st and 2nd semesters respectively.

Specialisation Solo Performance: Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar

Corequisite modules: Accompaniment 371; Chamber Music 381

Specialisation: Solo Performance: Orchestral Instruments

Corequisite modules: Orchestral Practice 381; Chamber Music 381

Specialisation: Voice

Corequisite modules: Theatre Skills (Music) 391; Ensemble Singing 371

Specialisation: Conducting

Corequisite modules: Practical Score Reading 381; Ensemble Singing 371

Specialisation: Church Music

The work is divided between choral conducting and organ playing.

Corequisite modules: Practical Score Reading 381; Church Music Practice 381

261 (24) Practical Music Study S (2L)

Admission to all performance routes are based on acceptance and/or audition. The module requires public performances at the end of the 1st and 2nd semesters respectively.

Specialisation Solo Performance: Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar

Corequisite modules: Accompaniment 371; Chamber Music 381

Specialisation: Solo Performance: Orchestral Instruments

Corequisite modules: Orchestral Practice 381; Chamber Music 381

Specialisation: Voice

Corequisite module: Ensemble Singing 371

Specialisation: Conducting

Corequisite modules: Practical Score Reading 381; Ensemble Singing 371

Specialisation: Church Music

The work is divided between choral conducting and organ playing.

Corequisite modules: Practical Score Reading 381; Church Music Practice 381

11848 Practical Score Reading

181 (12) Practical Score Reading (1L)

The development of skills with regard to score reading by means of keyboard reduction – very simple to advanced.

In the case of Church Music focus will be given to organ skills.

281 (12) Practical Score Reading (1L)

The development of skills with regard to score reading by means of keyboard reduction – simple to advanced.

In the case of Church Music focus will be given to organ skills.

381 (12) Practical Score Reading (1L)

The development of skills with regard to score reading by means of keyboard reduction – advanced.

In the case of Church Music focus will be given to organ skills.

54089 Repertoire Study

141 (6) Repertoire Studies (1L)

A study of standard repertoire in the chosen route of all style periods.

281 (12) Repertoire Study (1L)

A study of standard repertoire in the chosen route of all style periods.

381 (12) Repertoire Study (1L)

A study of standard repertoire in the chosen route of all style periods.

11897 Languages for Singers

191 (12) Languages for Singers (1L, 1P)

Introductory study of languages relevant for singers.

291 (12) Languages for Singers (1L, 1P)

Introductory study of languages relevant for singers.

46841 Theatre Skills (Music)

391 (12) Theatre Arts (Music) (2L)

Introductory aspects of stage performance for singers.

The content is decided upon in consultation with the Drama Department.

Module contents for degree programmes and Advanced Diploma

56510 Accompaniment

176 (12) Accompaniment (1L)

Guidance with regard to practice – individual and in groups.

276 (12) Accompaniment (1L)

Guidance with regard to practice – individual and in groups.

376 (12) Accompaniment (1L)

Guidance with regard to practice – individual and in groups.

476 (12) Accompaniment (1L)

Guidance with regard to practice – individual and in groups.

40304 Aural Training

174 (12) Aural Training (1L, 2T)

Basic applied theory, sight singing and dictation.

271 (8) Aural Training (1L, 2T)

Applied theory, sight singing, dictation and practical harmony.

51144 Business Management (Music)

474 (12) Business Management (Music) (2L)

Aspects of studio management and entrepreneurship.

62324 Chamber Music

284 (12) Chamber Music (2L)

Specialised guidance in the principles of chamber music.

384 (12) Chamber Music (2L)

Specialised guidance in the principles of chamber music.

484 (12) Chamber Music (2L)

Specialised guidance in the principles of chamber music.

11846 Church Music Practice

284 (12) Church Music Practice (2L)

A study of the development and nature of music in the Christian church and liturgical renewal in the 20th century.

384 (12) Church Music Practice (2L)

A study of the development and nature of music in the Christian church and liturgical renewal in the 20th century.

484 (12) Church Music Practice (2L)

A study of the development and nature of music in the Christian church and liturgical renewal in the 20th century.

32964 Composition

279 (16) Composition (2L)

An introductory study to composition by means of creative, practical and theoretical work.

379 (48) Composition (2L, 2T)

A study of composition techniques and music technological aids.

Stylistic critical analysis procedure.

Composition of works for a variety of instrumental combinations.

Prerequisite pass module: Composition 279

479 (60) Composition (2L, 2T)

Advanced techniques of composition (acoustic and electro-acoustic).

Criticism of style and analytical procedure.

Composition of works for a variety of instrumental combinations (e.g. one for a large orchestra).

11895 Creative Skills

476 (12) Creative Skills (2L)

Basic knowledge of all instruments and voice.

Orchestration and arrangement techniques and improvisation.

Practical application by means of assignments.

11849 Ensemble Singing

274 (12) Vocal Ensemble (2L)

The development of skills with regard to all aspects of voice ensemble by means of practical vocal group activities.

374 (12) Vocal Ensemble (2L)

The development of skills with regard to all aspects of voice ensemble by means of practical vocal group activities.

474 (12) Vocal Ensemble (2L)

The development of skills with regard to all aspects of voice ensemble by means of practical vocal group activities.

50628 Ethnomusicology

376 (24) Ethnomusicology (2L)

Introduction to Ethnomusicology.

476 (12) Ethnomusicology (1L)

Capita selecta from Ethnomusicology.

54003 Improvisation

394 (12) Improvisation (1L)

Choral Improvisation / Free improvisation.

494 (12) Improvisation (1L)

Choral Improvisation / Free improvisation.

11897 Languages for Singers

194 (12) Languages for Singers (1L, 1P)

Introductory study of languages relevant for singers.

294 (12) Languages for Singers (1L, 1P)

Introductory study of languages relevant for singers.

49018 Music Education

174 (12) Music Education (2L)

Philosophical, psychological and sociological aspects of music education.

278 (16) Music Education (2L)

Aspects of group teaching of music.

378 (24) Music Education (3L, 2P)

Theoretical and practical training for the teaching of music in schools.

478 (24) Music Education (3L, 2P)

Theoretical and practical training for the teaching of music in schools.

50652 Music Technology

112 (6) Music Technology (1L, 1P)

Music and computers: MIDI; notation software; sequencing software; basic principles of sound recording and editing; the physiology of hearing; music in film/advertisements; video and soundtracks; basic web design and HTML.

142 (6) Music Technology (1L, 1P)

Music and computers: MIDI; notation software; sequencing software; basic principles of sound recording and editing; the physiology of hearing; music in film/advertisements; video and soundtracks; basic web design and HTML.

222 (8) Music Technology (1L, 1P)

An advanced study of sound waves, sound perception, acoustics, the sound studio, sound synthesis, MIDI, sound signal processing and sound orientated programming.

252 (8) Music Technology (1L, 1P)

An advanced study of sound waves, sound perception, acoustics, the sound studio, sound synthesis, MIDI, sound signal processing and sound orientated programming.

379 (48) Music Technology (2L, 2T)

Projects regarding sound recordings and sound orientated programming.

479 (60) Music Technology (3L, 2T)

Projects regarding sound recordings and movement and sound orientated programming.

44717 Musicology

174 (12) Musicology (2L)

"World Music".

Introduction to Research skills.

The music of the late 18th century.

212 (8) Musicology (3L)

The music of the 19th century.

242 (8) Musicology (3L)

The music of the 20th century.

271 (8) Musicology (Music Skills) (2L, 2P)

Music skills: basic principles of theory, harmony and form.

Integrated aural development.

Keyboard skills and practical harmony.

314 (12) Musicology (3L)

Music between 1500 and 1750.

Prerequisite module pass: Musicology 174, 212, 242

344 (12) Musicology (3L)

South African music.

Prerequisite module pass: Musicology 174, 212, 242

414 (12) Musicology (4L)

The history of early music until approximately 1500.

444 (12) Musicology (4L)

Capita selecta, including anthropology of music, popular music, film music and music historiography.

11845 Musicological Criticism

324 (12) Musicological criticism (2L)

A critical study of musicological literature.

344 (12) Musicological criticism (2L)

A critical study of musicological literature.

424 (12) Musicological criticism (2L)

A critical study of musicological literature.

444 (12) Musicological criticism (2L)

A critical study of musicological literature.

50660 Orchestral Practice

184 (12) Orchestral Practice (2P)

Participation in all the activities of one or more of the established ensembles of the Music Department.

284 (12) Orchestral Practice (2P)

Participation in all the activities of one or more of the established ensembles of the Music Department.

384 (12) Orchestral Practice (2P)

Participation in all the activities of one or more of the established ensembles of the Music Department.

484 (12) Orchestral Practice (2P)

Participation in all the activities of one or more of the established ensembles of the Music Department.

44695 Orchestral Studies

377 (12) Orchestral Study (1L)

The study of standard repertoire of the chosen instrument.

477 (12) Orchestral Study (1L)

The study of standard repertoire of the chosen instrument.

32956 Orchestration

388 (24) Orchestration (2L)

A basic knowledge of all instruments of the symphony orchestra and wind band.

A study of the most general orchestration techniques and orchestral practice.

Practical application by means of basic assignments.

488 (24) Orchestration (2L)

Critical analysis of the style of orchestral practice.

Advanced orchestration assignments.

51179 Practical Music Study A

184 (12) All Instruments, Conducting, and Voice (1L)

There is only one practical examination at the end of the second semester.

284 (12) All Instruments, Conducting, and Voice (1L)

There is only one practical examination at the end of the second semester.

384 (12) All Instruments, Conducting, and Voice (1L)

There is only one practical examination at the end of the second semester.

484 (12) All Instruments, Conducting, and Voice (1L)

There is only one practical examination at the end of the second semester.

178 (24) All instruments, Voice, Conducting, and Church Music (1L)

The establishment and consolidation of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style.

Conducting and Church Music

Corequisite module: Practical Score Reading 186

Keyboard Instruments, Recorder, and Guitar

Corequisite module: Accompaniment 176

Orchestral Instruments

Corequisite module: Orchestral Practice 184

Voice

Corequisite module: Languages for Singers 194

278 (24) All Instruments, Voice, Conducting, and Church Music (1L)

The establishment and consolidation of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style.

Conducting and Church Music

Corequisite module: Practical Score Reading 286; Ensemble Singing 274 for conductors or Church Music Practice 284 for organists

Keyboard Instruments, Recorder, and Guitar

Corequisite module: Accompaniment 276; Chamber Music 284

Orchestral Instruments

Corequisite module: Orchestral Practice 284; Chamber Music 284

Voice

Corequisite module: Languages for singers 294; Ensemble Singing 274

378 (24) All Instruments, Voice, Conducting, and Church Music (1L)

The establishment and consolidation of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style.

Orchestral instruments: Orchestral Practice is compulsory as an attendance subject.

478 (24) All Instruments, Voice, Conducting, and Church Music (1L)

The establishment and consolidation of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style.

Orchestral instruments: Orchestral Practice is compulsory as an attendance subject.

188 (36) All Instruments, Voice, Conducting, and Church Music (1L)

The establishment and consolidation of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Participation in Performance Classes is compulsory.

Conducting and Church Music

Corequisite module: Practical Score Reading 186

Keyboard Instruments, Recorder, and Guitar

Corequisite module: Accompaniment 176

Orchestral Music

Corequisite module: Orchestral Practice 184

Voice

Corequisite module: Languages for Singers 194

288 (36) All Instruments, Voice, Conducting, and Church Music (1L)

The establishment and consolidation of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Participation in Performance Classes is compulsory.

Conducting and Church Music

Corequisite module: Practical Score Reading 286; Ensemble Singing 274 for conductors or Church Music Practice 284 for organists

Keyboard Instruments, Recorder, and Guitar

Corequisite module: Accompaniment 276; Chamber Music 284

Orchestral Music

Corequisite module: Orchestral Practice 284; Chamber Music 284

Voice

Corequisite module: Languages for Singers 294; Ensemble Singing 274

51187 Practical Music Study B

174 (12) Practical Music Study (1L)

Basic grounding of technical skills of the chosen instrument/voice.

274 (12) Practical Music Study (1L)

Continued development of the basic technical skills of the chosen instrument/voice.

54070 Practical Music Study E

196 (24) Practical Music Study (1L)

The establishment and consolidation of basic techniques as well as music principles and an understanding of style for non-music students.

296 (24) Practical Music Study (1L)

The establishment and consolidation of basic techniques as well as music principles and an understanding of style for non-music students.

396 (24) Practical Music Study (1L)

The establishment and consolidation of basic techniques as well as music principles and an understanding of style for non-music students.

496 (24) Practical Music Study (1L)

The establishment and consolidation of basic techniques as well as music principles and an understanding of style for non-music students.

51217 Practical Music Study S

318 (24) Practical Music Study (2L)

Admission to all performance routes are based on acceptance and/or audition.

The module requires a public performance at the end of the first semester.

Specialisation: Solo Performance – Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar

Corequisite modules: Accompaniment 376; Chamber Music 384

Specialisation: Accompaniment

Corequisite modules: Practical Music Study A 384; Chamber Music 384

Specialisation: Chamber Music

Corequisite modules: Practical Music Study A 384 for all instruments conducting and voice; Accompaniment 376 for non-orchestral instrumentalists or Orchestral Practice 384 for orchestral instrumentalists

Specialisation: Solo Performance - Orchestral Instruments

Corequisite modules: Orchestral Practice 384; Chamber Music 384

Specialisation: Solo Performance – Voice

Corequisite modules: Theatre Skills (Music) 394; Ensemble Singing 374

Specialisation: Conducting

Corequisite modules: Practical Score Reading 386; Ensemble Singing 374

Specialisation: Church Music

Corequisite modules: Practical Score Reading 386; Church Music Practice 384

321 (30) Practical Music Study (2L)

Admission to all performance routes are based on acceptance and/or audition.

The module requires a public performance at the end of the first semester.

Specialisation: Solo Performance – Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar

Corequisite modules: Accompaniment 376; Chamber Music 384

Specialisation: Accompaniment

Corequisite modules: Practical Music Study A 384; Chamber Music 384

Specialisation: Chamber Music

Corequisite modules: Practical Music Study A 384 for all instruments conducting and voice; Accompaniment 376 for non-orchestral instrumentalists or Orchestral Practice 384 for orchestral instrumentalists

Specialisation: Solo Performance – Orchestral Instruments

Corequisite modules: Orchestral Practice 384; Chamber Music 384

Specialisation: Solo Performance – Voice

Corequisite modules: Theatre Skills (Music) 394; Ensemble Singing 374

Specialisation: Conducting

Corequisite modules: Practical Score Reading 386; Ensemble Singing 374 or Orchestral Practice 384

Specialisation: Church Music

Corequisite modules: Practical Score Reading 386; Church Music Practice 384

348 (24) Practical Music Study (2L)

Admission to all performance routes are based on acceptance and/or audition.

The module requires a public performance at the end of the second semester.

Specialisation: Solo Performance – Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar

Corequisite modules: Accompaniment 376; Chamber Music 384

Specialisation: Accompaniment

Corequisite modules: Practical Music Study A 384; Chamber Music 384

Specialisation: Chamber Music

Corequisite modules: Practical Music Study A 384 for all instruments; Accompaniment 376 for non-orchestral instrumentalists or Orchestral Practice 384 for orchestral instrumentalists

Specialisation: Solo Performance – Orchestral Instruments

Corequisite modules: Orchestral Practice 384; Chamber Music 384

Specialisation: Solo Performance – Voice

Corequisite modules: Theatre Skills (Music) 394; Ensemble Singing 374

Specialisation: Conducting

Corequisite modules: Practical Score Reading 386; Ensemble Singing 374

Specialisation: Church Music

Corequisite modules: Practical Score Reading 386; Church Music Practice 384

361 (30) Practical Music Study (2L)

Admission to all performance routes are based on acceptance and/or audition.

The module requires a public performance at the end of the second semester.

Specialisation: Solo Performance – Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar

Corequisite modules: Accompaniment 376; Chamber Music 384

Specialisation: Accompaniment

Corequisite modules: Practical Music Study A 384; Chamber Music 384

Specialisation: Chamber Music

Corequisite modules: Practical Music Study A 384 for all instruments; Accompaniment 376 for non-orchestral instrumentalists or Orchestral Practice 384 for orchestral instrumentalists.

Specialisation: Solo Performance – Orchestral Instruments

Corequisite modules: Orchestral Practice 384; Chamber Music 384

Specialisation: Solo Performance – Voice

Corequisite modules: Theatre Skills (Music) 394; Ensemble Singing 374

Specialisation: Conducting

Corequisite modules: Practical Score Reading 386; Ensemble Singing 374 for choral conductors or Orchestral Practice 384 for orchestral conductors

Specialisation: Church Music

Corequisite modules: Practical Score Reading 386; Church Music Practice 384

418 (30) Practical Music Study (2L)

The module requires a public performance at the end of the first semester.

Specialisation: Solo Performance – Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar

Corequisite modules: Accompaniment 476; Chamber Music 484

Specialisation: Accompaniment

Corequisite modules: Practical Music Study A 484; Chamber Music 484

Specialisation: Chamber Music

Corequisite modules: Practical Music Study A 484 for all instruments; Accompaniment 476 for non-orchestral instrumentalists or Orchestral Practice 484 for orchestral instrumentalists

Specialisation Solo Performance: Orchestral Instruments

Corequisite modules: Orchestral Practice 484; Chamber Music 484

Specialisation: Solo Performance Voice

Corequisite modules: Theatre Skills (Music) 494; Ensemble Singing 474

Specialisation: Conducting

Conducting of instrumental ensembles in the case of orchestral conducting or vocal ensembles in the case of choral conducting.

Corequisite modules: Practical Score Reading 486; Ensemble Singing 474 for choral conductors; Orchestral Practice 484 for orchestral conductors

Specialisation: Church Music

The work is divided between choral conducting and organ playing.

Corequisite modules: Practical Score Reading 486; Church Music Practice 484

448 (30) Practical Music Study (2L)

The module requires a public performance at the end of the second semester.

Specialisation: Solo Performance – Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar

Corequisite modules: Accompaniment 476; Chamber Music 484

Specialisation: Accompaniment

Corequisite modules: Practical Music Study A 484; Chamber Music 484

Specialisation: Chamber Music

Corequisite modules: Practical Music Study A 484 for all instruments; Accompaniment 476 for non-orchestral instrumentalists or Orchestral Practice 484 for orchestral instrumentalists

Specialisation Solo Performance: Orchestral Instruments

Corequisite modules: Orchestral Practice 484; Chamber Music 484

Specialisation: Solo Performance Voice

Corequisite modules: Theatre Skills (Music) 494; Ensemble Singing 474

Specialisation: Conducting

Corequisite modules: Practical Score Reading 486; Ensemble Singing 474

Specialisation: Church Music

The work is divided between choral conducting and organ playing.

Corequisite modules: Practical Score Reading 486; Church Music Practice 484

11848 Practical Score Reading

186 (12) Practical Score Reading (1L)

The development of skills with regard to score reading by means of keyboard reduction.
In the case of Church Music focus will be given to organ skills.

286 (12) Practical Score Reading (1L)

The development of skills with regard to score reading by means of keyboard reduction.
In the case of Church Music focus will be given to organ skills.

386 (12) Practical Score Reading (1L)

The development of skills with regard to score reading by means of keyboard reduction.
In the case of Church Music focus will be given to organ skills.

486 (12) Practical Score Reading (1L)

The development of skills with regard to score reading by means of keyboard reduction.
In the case of Church Music focus will be given to organ skills.

54089 Repertoire Study

242 (6) Repertoire Study (1L)

A study of standard repertoire in the chosen practical route of all style periods.

394 (12) Repertoire Study (1L)

A study of standard repertoire in the chosen practical route of all style periods.

389 (36) Repertoire Study (1L)

The module consists of two thirds practical work and one third written work.

494 (12) Repertoire Study (1L)

A study of standard repertoire in the chosen practical route of all style periods

10385 Research Methodology (Music)

474 (12) Research Methodology (Music) (2L)

Introduction to research methods as preparation for the one-year Master's degree.

11847 Service Learning

496 (12) Service Learning module (2S)

Participation in departmental community projects to establish theoretical knowledge, to generate new knowledge and to create understanding of specific context of music practice and knowledge.

54100 Teaching Method: Theory of Music

394 (12) Theory of Music Teaching Method (2L)

Method, Curriculum Study and Practice for music as a subject in schools.

494 (12) Theory of Music Teaching Method (2L)

Method and Curriculum Study for music as a subject in schools.

11896 Teaching Method

212 (6) Teaching Method (1L)

The history, development and mechanism (where appropriate) of the chosen practical route.
Preparation for the teaching of beginners.

222 (6) Teaching Method (Second Instrument) (1L)

The history, development and mechanism (where appropriate) of the chosen practical route.
Preparation for the teaching of beginners.

374 (12) Teaching Method (1L, 1P)

The teaching of beginners: methods, technique and repertoire of the practical route.
Supervised student teaching of a learner.

376 (12) Teaching Method (Second Instrument) (1L, 1P)

The teaching of beginners: methods, technique and repertoire of the chosen practical route.
Supervised student teaching of a learner.

474 (12) Teaching Method (1L, 1P)

Advanced teaching: methods, technique and repertoire of the chosen practical route.
Supervised student teaching of a learner.

476 (12) Teaching Method (Second Instrument) (1L, 1P)

Advanced teaching: methods, technique and repertoire of the chosen practical route.
Supervised student teaching of a learner.

49328 Teaching Practice

476 (12) Teaching Practice (2L, 2P)

The planning of lessons and class teaching, supervised by the lecturer.

46841 Theatre Skills (Music))

394 (12) Theatre Skills (Music) (2L)

Aspects of stage performance for singers.
The content is decided upon in consultation with the Drama Department.

494 (12) Theatre Skills (Music) (2L)

Aspects of stage performance for singers.
The content is decided upon in consultation with the Drama Department.

16497 Theory of Music

174 (12) Theory of Music (1L, 1T)

Fundamentals of music theory and analysis.

222 (8) Theory of Music (2L, 2T)

Advanced music theory and analysis.

252 (8) Theory of Music (2L, 2T)

Advanced music theory and analysis.

324 (12) Theory of Music (2L, 2T)

Capita selecta from the Music Theory of the 16th, 17th and early 18th century.

Prerequisite pass module: Theory of Music 174,222 and 252

354 (12) Theory of Music (2L, 2T)

Capita selecta from the Music Theory of the 16th, 17th and early 18th century.

Prerequisite pass module: Theory of Music 174, 222, 252

424 (12) Theory of Music (2L, 2T)

Capita selecta from the Music Theory of the 20th and 21st century (including South African music).

454 (12) Theory of Music (2L, 2T)

Capita selecta from the Music Theory of the 20th and 21st century (including South African music).

Department of Philosophy

12882 Philosophy

114 (12) Introduction to Systematic Philosophy (3L, 1T)

Systematic study of the nature, methods and aims of philosophy as a distinctive discipline.

Basic concepts of logic (truth, validity, soundness, deductive and inductive argumentation, the principle of non-contradiction, logical form and basic patterns in argumentation, etc.).

Meaning and language use; disputes and definitions; recognising fallacies; the manipulation of language and meaning; rhetorical strategies.

Exercises in the analysis of reasoning.

144 (12) Introduction to Moral Reasoning (3L, 1T)

The Greek Enlightenment and the most prominent Ancient Greek philosophers, most notably Socrates, Plato and Aristotle.

The intersection of Greek and Judeo-Christian thought in Late Antiquity.

The nature of moral problems and an overview of important approaches to moral reasoning (e.g. consequentialism, rule morality, human rights, virtue ethics).

214 (16) Subdisciplines in Philosophy I (3L, 1T)

Systematic study of questions relating to specific philosophical disciplines, namely epistemology, philosophy of science and/or aesthetics.

Note: Two of the three disciplines are taught in any given year.

244 (16) Subdisciplines in Philosophy II (3L, 1T)

Systematic study of questions relating to specific philosophical disciplines, namely philosophy of religion, philosophy of mind, and/or applied ethics.

Note: Two of the three disciplines are taught in any given year.

314 (12) Structuralism and Post-structuralism (2L, 1T)

The focus of this module will be on conceptualisations of meaning in the work of de Saussure, Foucault and Derrida. The ethical and political implications of these positions will also be considered.

324 (12) Phenomenology and Existentialism (2L, 1T)

Phenomenology as philosophical method and its relationship to existentialism (resp. existential phenomenology).

Central themes and ideas in the work of philosophers such as Edmund Husserl, Martin Heidegger, Maurice Merleau-Ponty and Jean-Paul Sartre.

334 (12) African Philosophy (2L, 1T)

A thorough discussion of prominent themes, texts and thinkers in African Philosophy. The module may include themes such as the following: metaphilosophy, epistemology, metaphysics, ethics, political philosophy and feminism.

344 (12) Critical Social Theory and Ideology Critique (2L, 1T)

Contemporary trends in ideology critique, for example eco-feminism, critical race theory, postcolonial theory and queer theory.

The relevance of ideology critique for the analysis and evaluation of various social discourses (e.g. literature, political rhetoric, policy formulation, science, sexuality) prevalent in South African society.

354 (12) Analytic Philosophy (2L, 1T)

The origins of analytic philosophy and philosophical logic (Moore, Russell, Frege, Wittgenstein). Themes may include:

- Logical positivism (e.g. Schlick, Carnap, Neurath, Feigl, Waismann, Ayer).
- Linguistic analysis/philosophy of ordinary language (e.g. Wittgenstein, Ryle, Austin).
- Scientific naturalism (e.g. Quine).
- Philosophical logic and the understanding of modality (e.g. Kripke, Putnam).
- Philosophy of mind: the analysis and evaluation of functionalism (e.g. Ryle, Putnam, Dennett, Searle, Chalmers).

364 (12) Political Philosophy (2L, 1T)

Themes such as the nature and justification of the state, the social contract, the sources of political legitimacy, and the nature of and conditions for freedom.

Moral principles for the distribution of benefits and burdens among members of a society, e.g. fairness, equality, liberty, desert, need, communality and well-being.

Problems relating to poverty, inequality and property ownership.

Note

A minimum of five out of the six modules are offered every year. Third-year students take at least two of the three modules per semester.

Service modules

65609 Philosophy and Ethics

314 (4) Philosophy and Ethics (3L)

Applied ethics; the Engineering Council of SA's (ECSA) code of conduct for professional persons; case studies of typical situations from the engineering practice, including the social, workplace and physical environment.

Offered in the second term of the semester.

Note: The quality assurance of Philosophy and Ethics is handled jointly by the Department of Philosophy and the Faculty of Engineering. Consult the module framework for further information.

414 (4) Philosophy and Ethics (3L)

Applied ethics; the Engineering Council of SA's (ECSA) code of conduct for professional persons; case studies of typical situations from the engineering practice, including the social, workplace and physical environment.

Offered in the second term of the semester.

Note: The quality assurance of Philosophy and Ethics is handled jointly by the Department of Philosophy and the Faculty of Engineering. Consult the module framework for further information.

Department of Political Science

44687 Political Science

114 (12) Introduction to Political Science and South African Politics (2L, 0.5T)

The module is an introduction to the academic discipline of Political Science. It covers key concepts, theories, models and debates in the discipline. Following the conceptual and theoretical introduction it moves on to discuss the political development of, as well as politics in contemporary South Africa.

144 (12) Introduction to International Relations and African Politics (2L, 0.5T)

An overview of the most important actors, structures and processes in the global system. Students will be familiarised with some practical as well as theoretical challenges related to the study and analysis of International Relations (IR), with particular attention to the African context.

212 (8) Political Behaviour (1.5L, 0.5T)

A study of the way that figures and institutions with authority transfer political values and the way that these values eventually become part of the political culture. In some cases certain people question the existing values and become involved in political protest and violence. The latter phenomena, as well as tolerance and conventional political participation, are studied.

222 (8) The Global Political Economy (1.5L, 0.5T)

A study of the dynamic interaction between politics and economics, with specific focus on the structures of the global political economy (trade, finance, production, knowledge and security), global governance institutions and on the tension between state and market institutions; perspectives adopted in the study of this field; South Africa in the global political economy.

242 (8) Political Development (1.5L, 0.5T)

The analysis of the state, economy and development in Asia, Africa and/or Latin America based on case studies and comparative themes.

252 (8) Foreign Policy Analysis (1.5L, 0.5T)

Offers an introduction and survey of the purpose and development of foreign policy, foreign policy analysis, the interaction with domestic policy questions, the role of different actors in foreign policy and the impact that issues at regional and global levels have, with specific reference to South Africa and/or other countries or regions.

314 (12) Political Theory (2L, 0.5T)

The study of theoretical approaches to political economic questions and an overview of contemporary ideological thought's impact on political movements, conflict and institutions.

This module is an introduction to the most authoritative models of democracy. It investigates the historical conditions and development of democratic theories, and the advantages and disadvantages of different variants or models of democracy. The module also investigates current interpretations of democracy and studies the contemporary challenges of democracy in the 21st century.

324 (12) Comparative Politics (2L, 0.5T)

Theories related to the comparison of political economic systems. Contemporary tendencies in Africa and other regions. Patterns of democratisation and electoral politics.

344 (12) Political Conflict (2L)

Theories of conflict: nature, content and origin; theories of conflict management: negotiation, bargaining and third-party intervention.

354 (12) Political Analysis (2L, 0.5T)

This module is an introduction to political analysis. The module offers an overview of analytical tools which can be applied when analysing political processes. It will also focus on the theory and practice of public policy and political risk analysis.

364 (12) International Relations of Africa (2L)

Africa's international position and role; inter-state relations on the continent; relations with selected external actors.

Department of Psychology

Important notice to all students wishing to study Psychology

Students wishing to proceed to postgraduate study in Psychology are warned that there is enormous pressure for places in the Honours programme in Psychology and in the Psychology Master's programme in Clinical Psychology. The vast majority of people who meet the basic stipulated requirements for admission to these degrees will not be offered places because of the pressure on space and stringent selection processes. Students with an interest in postgraduate study in psychology are advised:

- to ensure that their undergraduate performance is exceptionally good;
- if they are interested in a career in clinical or counselling psychology, to gain extra experience in human service work through volunteer or other relevant opportunities;
- to be able to demonstrate at least basic proficiency in an indigenous South African language apart from Afrikaans;
- to plan their curricula so that they consider alternative career paths, as, even if they meet all the above criteria, they may not be admitted to Honours or Master's study in Psychology.

18414 Psychology

114 (12) Psychology as a Science (2L, 1T)

This module is an introduction to psychology both as a science and a profession, with specific emphasis on psychological issues that are relevant in the South African context. Psychology is positioned at the convergence of a number of traditions of research and practice, including biological, philosophical and pragmatic traditions. This introductory module gives students a basis from which to approach further study of the discipline.

144 (12) Psychology in Context (2L, 1T)

In this module the basic principles in psychology are applied in order to understand the person in context, with particular reference to core social issues and challenges facing South African society.

213 (8) Approaches to Psychological Theories of the Person (1.5L)

This module addresses psychological theories and understandings of the person with reference to major contemporary approaches. Theories to be considered may include systemic, psychodynamic, behavioural, cognitive and existential components, with consideration of the applicability of psychological theories to African contexts.

Prerequisite pass modules: Psychology 114, 144

223 (8) Human Development in Context (1.5L)

In this module human development is studied, with specific reference to the South African context.

Prerequisite pass modules: Psychology 114, 144

243 (8) Research Design in Psychology (1.5L)

This module will equip students with knowledge and skills to evaluate the scientific literature in psychology. The module covers the core theoretical elements of both quantitative and qualitative research methodology using examples of current psychosocial issues.

Prerequisite pass modules: Psychology 114, 144

253 (8) Data Analysis in Psychology (1.5L)

This module focuses on the data analytical procedures that are commonly used in psychological research. The module will equip students with knowledge and skills to analyse qualitative and quantitative data.

Prerequisite pass modules: Psychology 114, 144

314 (12) Psychopathology (4L)

In this module abnormal behaviour is studied, from different perspectives and classification systems, with specific reference to the mental health context in South Africa.

Three of the following prerequisite pass modules: Psychology 213, 223, 243, 253

324 (12) Social Psychology (4L)

In this module, theoretical and methodological developments in contemporary social psychology are presented. Social relationships and identity are investigated with reference to social categories like sex, race, ethnicity and sexual orientation, with emphasis on the South African context.

Three of the following prerequisite pass modules: Psychology 213, 223, 243, 253

348 (24) Psychological Interventions (4L)

Psychologists operate in a range of contexts, from individual psychotherapies to community interventions. This module critically discusses the principles behind the contributions psychologists make to human health, development and individual and collective well-being, with specific reference to the health and mental health context in contemporary South Africa.

Three of the following prerequisite pass modules: Psychology 213, 223, 243, 253

Department of Social Work

15865 Social Work

Special provisions for Social Work

1. Modules are assessed according to the Faculty Assessment Plan. Students will be informed in writing at the beginning of the year about how the final mark is compiled and receive feedback throughout the year on their progress.
2. A student who has to repeat the modules Social Work (Practice Education) 188, 288, 388 or 488 should simultaneously obtain a satisfactory attendance certificate in the corresponding modules 178, 278, 378 or 478 of Social Work (Theory); the converse also applies.
3. For the purpose of practice education, a student in Social Work should register at the South African Council for Social Service Profession (SACSSP) from the second year.
4. In the case of outstanding subject modules (excluding Social Work modules), registration for Social Work 478 and 488 may only occur under the following conditions:
    - Students may have a maximum of 24 credits outstanding from the previous year(s).
    - This concession is dependent on the understanding that students may **not** expect any concessions from the Department in respect of class attendance, practice-education placements and practice-education programmes, as well as dates on which class tests and examinations may be taken.

178 (24) Introduction to Social Work (Theory) (3L)

Value base of social work and social welfare.

System-functioning from a developmental perspective.

The professional relationship with client systems in social work.

Introduction to family and child care.

Corequisite modules:

- *Psychology 114, 144*
- *Sociology 114, 144*

188 (24) Introduction to Social Work (Practice Education) (3P, 1T)

Tutorials: Group or individual supervision

Involvement as student volunteer at an approved welfare-related institution

Portfolio on Practice Education

Corequisite modules:

- *Psychology 114, 144*
- *Sociology 114, 144*

278 (32) Methodology of Social Work (Theory) (2L, 1S)

Casework, group work and community work.

Social work management.

Corequisite modules:

- *Psychology 213, 223, 243, 253*
- *Sociology 212, 222, 242, 252*

  OR

  Social Anthropology 212, 222, 242, 252

Prerequisite pass modules: Social Work 178, 188

288 (32) Methodology of Social Work (Practice Education) (5P, 2T)

Tutorials: group or individual supervision.

Concurrent practice education in casework, group work, community work and social work administration.

Portfolio on Practice Education.

Corequisite modules:

- *Psychology 213, 223, 243, 253*
- *Sociology 212, 222, 242, 252*

  OR

  Social Anthropology 212, 222, 242, 252

Prerequisite pass modules: Social Work 178, 188

378 (48) Intervention in Social Work (Theory) (3L, 1S)

Perspectives, theories and models in social work with reference to individuals, families, groups, communities.

Intervention regarding youth, family violence and health care.

Corequisite modules:

- *Psychology 314, 324, 348*

OR

- *Sociology 314, 324, 364 and choose between 344 and 354*

OR

- *Social Anthropology 314, 324, 344, 354*

Prerequisite modules: Psychology 114, 144; Sociology 114, 144

Prerequisite pass modules: Social Work 278, 288

388 (48) Intervention in Social Work (Practice Education) (8P, 2T)

Tutorials: group or individual supervision.

Concurrent practice education in individual work, group work, community work and administration.

Portfolio on Practice Education.

Corequisite modules:

- *Psychology 314, 324, 348*

OR

- *Sociology 314, 324, 364 and choose between 344 and 354*

OR

- *Social Anthropology 314, 324, 344, 354*

Prerequisite modules: Psychology 114, 144; Sociology 144, 144

Prerequisite pass modules: Social Work 278, 288

478 (75) Integrated Social Work (Theory) (6L, 2S)

Social work in the area of family counselling, social welfare policy and substance dependence.

Social work supervision.

Social work research.

Cultural complexities and contemporary issues in social work.

Prerequisite pass module: Social Work 378, 388

If modules of subjects (excluding Social Work modules) have not been passed, registration for Social Work 478 can take place only if students comply with the following:

- Students may have a maximum of 24 credits outstanding from previous academic years.
- This concession is subject to the requirement that students may expect **no** other concessions in terms of class attendance, practice-education placement or practice-education programmes, or the times of class tests or exams from the Department of Social Work.

488 (75) Integrated Social Work (Practice Education) (20P, 2T)

Tutorials: group or individual supervision.

Concurrent practice education.

Research project.

Portfolio on Practice Education.

Prerequisite pass modules: Social Work 378, 388

If modules of subjects (excluding Social Work modules) have not been passed, registration for Social Work 478 can take place only if students comply with the following:

- Students may have a maximum of 24 credits outstanding from previous academic years.
- This concession is subject to the requirement that students may expect **no** other concessions in terms of class attendance, practice-education placement or practice-education programmes, or the times of class tests or exams from the Department of Social Work.

Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology

19003 Sociology

Important provisions for Sociology

1. If you are taking Sociology 3 as a major subject, then Sociology 314 (first semester) and 364 (second semester) are compulsory modules. Students then follow 324 in the first semester and choose between 344 and 354 in the second semester. Please note that 344 and 354 cannot be taken together due to timetable clashes. Sociology majors and final-year students are given priority for Community Development 354 due to limited service-learning placements.

114 (12) Introduction to Sociology and Social Anthropology (3L)

Introduction to conceptual and theoretical themes in sociology and social anthropology, including discussions on social inequality, social stratification, culture, identity (including gender, "race" and ethnicity), socialisation, and age in the context of a life course perspective. Discussion themes are grounded in social theory and methodological approaches in the social sciences.

144 (12) Social Issues in South Africa (3L)

A selection of social issues that reflect the complexity of contemporary South African society. Examples of themes are poverty and development; social institutions such as the family, education and religion; crime and violence; health, the body and sexualities; political and economic relationships; work and employment; migration; and the environment.

212 (8) Poverty, Development and the Environment (1.5L, 0.5T)

Debates on the causes and meaning of poverty, inequality and development; critical thinking on underdevelopment and 'sustainable development'; and the environment.

222 (8) Social Identity and Inequality (1.5L, 0.5T)

Sociological understandings of the intersection of race, gender, sexuality, class and age as sources of identification, dimensions of power, and inequality in South Africa and elsewhere.

242 (8) Sociology of Communication (1.5L, 0.5T)

An introduction to communication and media as a broad domain of enquiry; the social implications of information and communication technologies; the internet and networked societies; the particular role that digital technologies play in the mediation of ideas about social organization, from the local to the global.

252 (8) Industrial Sociology (1.5L, 0.5T)

Central concepts, themes and debates within the field of industrial sociology, including an assessment of how work has changed through different eras; different interpretations of work and the impact of globalisation on the transformation of work; workplace restructuring, employment practices; trade unions and the management of conflict within the workplace in South Africa..

314 (12) Sociological Theory (2L, 0.5T)

(Compulsory module should Sociology 3 be your major subject)

Social contexts of thought; historical development of sociological thought; selected theoretical perspectives such as functionalism, critical sociology, Marxism, symbolic interactionism, feminism, postmodernism.

324 (12) Political Sociology (2L, 0.5T)

The relationship between power, authority and governance systems, the impact of civil society on the state, the emergence of new social and political forces; influence of social movements; the effect of militarism, terrorism, violence and armed conflict on society.

344 (12) Sociology of Work and Employment (2L, 0.5T)

The changing nature of work, employment and way of life and the effect on society, including gender relationships; new forms of work organisation. Concepts and theories are applied with specific reference to the developing world and South African economy.

This is a choice module in the second semester. Due to timetable clashes this module cannot be taken together with 354.

354 (12) Community Development (2L, 0.5T)

(Service-learning module – Sociology majors and other final-year students are given priority due to limited service-learning placements)

The development context in South Africa; contextual and theoretical explanations of poverty and inequality; the university in development; the pedagogy of service-learning; community development as practice; ethical and practical principles in community development; theoretical perspectives of community development; community participation, empowerment and active citizenship; role-players in the process of community development (communities, the state and non-governmental organisations and the private sector); introduction to community-based collaborative research.

This is a choice module in the second semester. Due to timetable clashes this module cannot be taken together with 344.

364 (12) Social Research (2L, 1P)

(Compulsory module should Sociology 3 be your major subject)

Methodological perspectives on social research; research process: theory and research; research designs: quantitative and qualitative approaches; research procedures and techniques; interpretation and representation of results.

54186 Social Anthropology

Important provisions for Social Anthropology

Sociology 1 and Social Anthropology 2 are co-requisites for taking Social Anthropology 3 as a major subject.

212 (8) Social-anthropological Themes (1.5L, 0.5T)

A choice of themes that include belief and ritual, social dynamics as well as political and economic relationships, with a focus on socially relevant questions.

222 (8) Medical Anthropology (1.5L, 0.5T)

The contextualisation of illness and health in a society which is afflicted by HIV/AIDS, stigma and underdevelopment.

242 (8) Public Anthropology (1.5L, 0.5T)

Current issues that are of fundamental public interest, including identity politics, xenophobia, religious and cultural conflict and social exclusion; the politics of remembrance in post-conflict societies.

252 (8) South African Anthropology (1.5L, 0.5T)

An overview of ethnographical work in South Africa, with specific attention to the changing theoretical and contextual dimensions.

314 (12) Reading and Doing Ethnography (2L, 0.5T)

Analysis of selected ethnographical work (South African and from elsewhere) demonstrating the variety in approaches to the writing of ethnography. Fieldwork and participant observation as established traditions. A small-scale fieldwork and writing project.

Corequisite modules: Sociology 1 and Social Anthropology 2, should Social Anthropology 3 be your major subject

324 (12) Culture, Power and Identity (2L, 0.5T)

Nation-building and ethnicity. Assimilation, pluralism, multiculturalism in comparative perspective. Global inequalities and human rights. Difference and diversity in civil society.

Corequisite modules: Sociology 1 and Social Anthropology 2, should Social Anthropology 3 be your major subject

344 (12) Theories and Debates in Social Anthropology (2L, 0.5T)

Historical overview of the main theoretical approaches in Social Anthropology since the 19th century. Key debates in the subject.

Corequisite modules: Sociology 1 and Social Anthropology 2, should Social Anthropology 3 be your major subject

354 (12) The Anthropology of Development (2L, 0.5T)

The critical deconstruction of development as discourse and intervention, with attention to unintended consequences and power relations.

Corequisite modules: Sociology 1 and Social Anthropology 2, should Social Anthropology 3 be your major subject

Department of Visual Arts

13885 Integrated Art and Design (Programme offered since 2019)

178 (56) Investigation of Two- and Three-dimensional Art and Design Concepts (1L, 28P)

Introduction to technical, formal and conceptual skills in two-dimensional, three-dimensional and digital form.

278 (32) Investigation of Two- and Three-dimensional Art and Design Concepts (1L, 18P)

Integration of technical, formal and conceptual skills in two-dimensional, three-dimensional and digital form.

Prerequisite pass modules: Integrated Art and Design 178, Drawing 174.

378 (24) Investigation of Two- and Three-dimensional Art and Design Concepts (1L, 12P)

Application of technical, formal and conceptual skills in two-dimensional, three-dimensional and digital form.

Prerequisite pass modules:

- *Integrated Art and Design 278, Drawing 274*

And one of

- *Jewellery Design* ***OR*** *Fine Arts* ***OR*** *Visual Communication Design.*

43249 Graphic Design (Programme being phased out)

479 (48) Application of Advanced Graphic Design Concepts (16P)

Depending on the individual skills and interests of individual students, specific aspects of Graphic Design are pursued and developed. These aspects may include one or more of the following: advertising, book design, packaging, pure design as product, illustration and expression of individual or societal aims.

Prerequisite pass modules: Graphic Design 378; Interdisciplinary Visual Studies 378

Prerequisite modules: Visual Studies 379; Drawing 374

52523 Supportive Techniques (Programme being phased out)

472 (12) Supportive Programme (8P)

Investigation of a variety of two- and three-dimensional techniques to give support to jewellery manufacture.

57495 Interdisciplinary Visual Studies (Programme being phased out)

479 (48) Photography, Illustration, New Media and Printmaking (16P)

Applied photography and photographics, illustration, new media and printmaking processes.

The refinement of photographic illustration techniques, advanced digital image manipulation and printmaking processes with a view to promoting individual style.

The development of students' work in the fields of their own interests.

Prerequisite pass modules: Interdisciplinary Visual Studies 378; Graphic Design 378; Drawing 374

Prerequisite module: Visual Studies 379

32107 Jewellery Design (Programme being phased out)

474 (24) Analytical Investigation of Concepts of Jewellery (12P)

Advanced concepts of design with reference to the manufacture of prototypes for mass production and also for unique pieces of jewellery.

Prerequisite pass modules: Metal Techniques 372; Jewellery Design 374; Production Techniques (Jewellery) 378

Prerequisite module: Visual Studies 379

Corequisite module: Metal Techniques 472; Production Techniques (Jewellery) 479

32107 Jewellery Design (Programme offered since 2019)

278 (32) The Designer within the 21st-century Society (1L, 18P)

Critical and analytical investigation of concepts and techniques within creative jewellery and metal design.

Focus areas: Methods of 2D design and development of concepts in jewellery design. Introduction to specialised 3D, metal and production techniques.

Prerequisite pass modules: Integrated Art and Design 178, Drawing 174.

378 (48) The Designer within the 21st-century Society (1L, 24P)

Critical and analytical investigation of concepts and techniques within creative jewellery and metal design.

Focus areas: Methods of 2D design and development of concepts in jewellery design. Introduction to specialised 3D, metal and production techniques.

Prerequisite pass modules: Integrated Art and Design 278, Drawing 274, Jewellery Design 278.

479 (100) The Designer within the 21st-century Society (1L, 50P).

Critical and analytical investigation of concepts and techniques within creative jewellery and metal design.

Focus areas: Methods of 2D design and development of concepts in jewellery design. Introduction to specialised 3D, metal and production techniques.

Prerequisite pass modules: Integrated Art and Design 378, Jewellery Design 378, Drawing 374.

32093 Metal Techniques **(Programme being phased out)**

472 (12) Investigation of Ancient Techniques and Methods (4P)

Investigation of ancient techniques such as granulation, stone setting, ancient Japanese techniques, etc.

Prerequisite pass modules: Metal Techniques 372; Jewellery Design 374; Production Techniques (Jewellery) 378

Prerequisite module: Visual Studies 379

Corequisite modules: Jewellery Design 474; Production Techniques (Jewellery) 479

48151 Production Techniques (Jewellery) **(Programme being phased out)**

479 (48) Methodical Realisation of Jewellery Designs (16P)

Realising jewellery designs with regard to unique pieces of jewellery as well as mass production techniques.

Prerequisite pass modules: Metal Techniques 372; Jewellery Design 374; Production Techniques (Jewellery) 378

Prerequisite modules: Visual Studies 379; Metal Techniques 472

Corequisite module: Jewellery Design 474

48143 Fine Arts **(Programme being phased out)**

379 (66) Investigation of Two- and Three-dimensional Art-making Processes (32P)

Focus areas: Painting, Sculpture, Printmaking, Photography and New Media

Prerequisite pass modules: Fine Arts 278; Drawing 274

And one of:

- *Prerequisite module: Visual Studies 276;* ***AND***
  Corequisite module: Philosophy 252

OR

- *Prerequisite module: Visual Studies 278*

479 (100) Investigation of Two- and Three-dimensional Art-making Processes (40P)

Focus areas: Painting, Sculpture, Printmaking, Photography and New Media

Prerequisite pass modules: Fine Arts 379; Drawing 374

48143 Fine Arts **(Programme offered since 2019)**

278 (32) Investigation of Two- and Three-dimensional Art-making Processes (1L, 18P)

Focus areas: Painting, sculpture, printmaking, photography and New Media

Prerequisite pass modules: Integrated Art and Design 178; Drawing 174

378 (44) Investigation of Two- and Three-dimensional Art-making Processes (1L, 24P)

Focus areas: Painting, sculpture, printmaking, photography and New Media

Prerequisite pass modules: Integrated Art and Design 278; Fine Arts 278; Drawing 274

479 (100) Investigation of Two- and Three-dimensional Art-making Processes (1L, 50P)

Focus areas: Painting, sculpture, printmaking, photography and New Media

Prerequisite pass modules: Integrated Art and Design; Fine Arts 379; Drawing 374

20346 Drawing **(Programme offered since 2019)**

174 (16) Drawing Practice as Research (1L, 8P)

Spatial relationships between drawing elements.

Thinking through drawing.

274 (16) Drawing Practice as Research (1L, 8P)

Spatial relationships between drawing elements.

Thinking through drawing.

Prerequisite pass modules: Integrated Art and Design 178, Drawing 174.

374 (18) Drawing Practice as Research (1L, 9P)

Spatial relationships between drawing elements.

Thinking through drawing.

Prerequisite pass modules:

- *Integrated Art and Design 278, Drawing 274*

And one of:

- *Jewellery Design 278* ***OR*** *Fine Arts 278* ***OR*** *Visual Communication Design 278.*

46116 Theory of Art **(Programme being phased out)**

479 (48) Contemporary Art and Theory (2L, 2S)

Research assignment / paper.

Prerequisite pass module: Visual Studies 379

13891 Theory of Art and Design **(Programme offered since 2019)**

479 (48) Contemporary Theories of Art and Design (2L, 2S)

Research assignment / paper

Prerequisite pass module:

- *Visual Studies 379* ***OR*** *Visual Studies 318 and 348*

11314 Visual Communication Design **(Programme offered since 2019)**

278 (32) The Designer within the 21st-century Society (1L, 18P)

Exploring connections: Local/global, individual/collective, private/public, identity/subjectivity, human/technology, image/text.

Focus area: Image generation, structural organisation, navigation and storytelling in identity design (branding), packaging design, and editorial and publication design.

Prerequisite pass modules: Integrated Art and Design 178, Drawing 174

378 (48) The Designer within the 21st-century Society (1L, 24P)

Exploring social and environmental ecologies: Design for sustainable change, participation and transition.

Focus areas: 2D, 3D, screen-based animation and interactive design: branding, social campaign, documentary video, storytelling and narrative structure, and navigation/way-finding in digital and physical environments.

Prerequisite pass modules: Integrated Art and Design 278, Drawing 274, Visual Communication Design 278

479 (100) The Designer within the 21st-century Society (1L, 50P)

Becoming change agents: Enabling the emergence of new and possible worlds.

Focus area: Creating relational experiences, services, productive interactions, and relevant objects of engagement through the use of multimodal and transmedial communication strategies and platforms.

Prerequisite pass modules: Integrated Art and Design 378, Drawing 374, Visual Communication Design 378

11802 Visual Studies

178 (24) Visual Culture and Interpretation (2L, 1T)

Introduction to Visual Studies.

Cultural diversity and the interpretation of the artwork.

The deconstruction of the artwork as cultural text.

The focus is mainly on contemporary popular visual culture.

278 (32) 19th- and 20th-century Visual Culture (3L, 1T)

Modernism in the visual arts (theory and practice).

Colonialism, European imperialism and the discourse of modernity.

Postmodernism (theory and practice).

Prerequisite pass module: Visual Studies 178

318 (24) Identity and Difference in African and South African Visual Culture (3L, 1T)

This module is designed around the broad theme of cultural identity, which is explored in relation to a variety of African and South African visual objects and images. Various critical-theory readings are used to explore identity formation and the crucial role of difference in the establishment of both collective and personal identities. Various identifications, such as gender, race, ethnicity and nationalism, will be investigated as being intersectional and complexly interwoven. Particular attention is devoted to the complexities of identity in the postcolonial sphere.

One of:

- *Prerequisite pass module: Visual Studies 278*

OR

- *Prerequisite pass module: Visual Studies 276;* ***AND***
  Corequisite module: Philosophy 252

348 (24) Identity and Difference in African and South African Visual Culture (3L, 1T)

This module is designed around the broad theme of cultural identity, which is explored in relation to a variety of African and South African visual objects and images. Various critical-theory readings are used to explore identity formation and the crucial role of difference in the establishment of both collective and personal identities. Various identifications, such as gender, race, ethnicity and nationalism, will be investigated as being intersectional and complexly interwoven. Particular attention is devoted to the complexities of identity in the postcolonial sphere.

One of:

- *Prerequisite pass module: Visual Studies 278*

OR

- *Prerequisite pass module: Visual Studies 276;* ***AND***
  Corequisite module: Philosophy 252

Language Centre

59447 Professional Communication

113 (8) Professional Communication (2L, 1T)

Effective communication with various target audiences with specific objectives in mind; particular focus on the planning and writing of a technical report; other document types in the professional environment such as proposals and correspondence; text skills, such as coherence, appropriate style and text structure; appropriate referencing methods; introduction to oral presentation skills; written communication in teams.

Project

64866 Scientific Communication Skills

116 (12) Scientific Communication Skills (3L, 3T)

For students in the BSc (Extended Degree Programmes). This module focuses on the development of speaking, listening, and reading skills in the academic environment in general and specifically in the natural sciences. Aspects such as engaging with and understanding relevant academic and natural science texts, understanding text components, the use of fluent, correct and proper language, and the interpretation of graphic data, will be addressed.

146 (6) Scientific Communication Skills (3L)

For BSc students in the BSc (Extended Degree Programmes). This module focuses on the development of writing skills in the academic environment in general and specifically in the natural sciences. Aspects such as engaging with and understanding relevant academic and natural science texts, understanding text components, presenting data in an edited and coherent text, the use of correct and proper language, the employment of accurate language, correct referencing technique and using graphics to clarify data will be addressed.

172 (8) Scientific Communication Skills (2L)

The development of the basic principles of scientific and academic communication, with a focus on reading, writing, listening and speaking in the academic (formal) context; engaging with and understanding relevant academic and scientific texts; understanding text components; presenting data in a coherent, edited text; using referencing methods correctly to avoid plagiarism; using graphics to clarify data.

12761 Writing Skills

171 (10) Writing Skills (1L, 1T)

The focus of this module is on the development of reading, writing and thinking skills in the academic environment in general and specifically within a legal context.

Extended Degree Programmes (EDPs)

65463 Introduction to the Humanities

178 (24) Outline – Introduction to the Humanities (3L, 1T)

This module is a foundational programme unit presented specifically for students registered for the EDP.

It introduces students to the nature and specific interests of the Social Sciences, Arts, Languages and Linguistics as fields of study within the Humanities.

Foundational content (including information on concepts, principles, methods and applications) selected and presented by various disciplines in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences will be offered in order to prepare students for:

- study in Social Sciences,
- study in Arts, and
- study in Languages and Linguistics.

11572 Texts in the Humanities

Successful completion of Texts in the Humanities 113, 143, Introduction to the Humanities 178, 188 and Knowledge Skills 172 are prerequisite pass requirements for EDP students to obtain their degrees.

113 (12) Texts in the Humanities (Introductory) (2L, 2T)

The module provides the student with the knowledge, capacities and skills to read and write about academic texts at an introductory level. The module introduces students to the nature of written and spoken academic text and includes a study of genre, structure, and coherence, cohesion, rhetoric and plagiarism and referencing.

123 (12) Texts in the Humanities (3L, 2T)

The module continues the development of knowledge, capacities and skills in reading academic texts and writing about them, as introduced in Texts in the Humanities 113 and 143. More specifically, the module develops an understanding of the social functions of language and includes a study of methods of identity construction in academic texts.

Prerequisite modules: Text in the Humanities 113, 143

143 (12) Texts in the Humanities (Continued) (2L, 2T)

The module continues the development of knowledge, capacities and skills in reading and writing academic texts, as introduced in Texts in the Humanities 113. In particular, the module is directed toward the study of critical thinking, logic and argumentation and logical fallacies.

153 (12) Texts in the Humanities (3L, 1T)

This module provides the student with the knowledge and skills to understand and conduct research at an introductory level. The module is directed towards a basic understanding of research in the Humanities and Social Sciences, with a particular focus on research hypotheses, cause and effect relationships, claims and evidence, research paradigms, research methodology and research ethics.

Prerequisite modules: Text in the Humanities 113, 123, 143

Research and Service Bodies

In this chapter the research and service bodies that reside in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences are presented.

1. Africa Open Institute for Music, Research and Innovation

Africa Open is an interdisciplinary and transdisciplinary institute for music, research and innovation in Africa located in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Africa Open incorporates the Documentation Centre for Music (DOMUS), housed as a Special Collections section of the Music Library, which is part of the Stellenbosch University (SU) Library and Information Service. Africa Open is a Type II institute.

The vision of Africa Open is to create the largest, safest, technologically most advanced open access music archive in Africa, while providing leading edge, networked intellectual space for research, innovation and critical thinking focused on creative music projects in an African context. Africa Open engages in the following core activities:

- Heritage Preservation: As a core asset of Africa Open, DOMUS will continue to order, catalogue and extract value from collections acquired by or bequeathed to it, with particular emphasis on community imperatives.
- Creation of Open Access: The digitisation of Africa Open's collections and its presentation on open-source technology platforms will create access to engage with a growing community of international researchers, composers and performing artists.
- Independent Research: Africa Open will bring together diverse and knowledgeable teams of researchers and artists to engage with and develop interdisciplinary and innovative perspectives on disciplinary challenges.
- Collaborative Research: Through a Visiting Fellows Programme, Africa Open will facilitate creative encounters across continents, musical genres and multiple contexts.
- Postgraduate Research: Through its affiliation with the University of Stellenbosch, Africa Open's growing depository of documents and artefacts will provide material for Master's, Doctoral and Post-doctoral studies and capacity to supervise such students, while simultaneously improving the quality and value of Africa Open's data assets.
- Postgraduate Degrees: Students who choose to read towards postgraduate degrees in disciplines associated with specific departments, for example Music, will register for Master's and PhD degrees as defined in the SU Yearbook for such departments.

Enquiries:

Prof S Müller
Tel: 021 808 2352 Email: smuller@sun.ac.za

2. Centre for Applied Ethics

History

The Centre for Applied Ethics is an interdisciplinary research and service institution located in the Department of Philosophy.

Objectives

The thematic aims of the Centre are to identify and analyse the problems that arise when ethical norms are applied in decision-making processes in fields such as the following:

- Research, therapeutic and supply practices in medicine, biology and genetics;
- Business activities and managerial practice;
- Activities with detrimental consequences for the maintenance and conservation of the physical and social environment of humans; and
- The creation of an organised and just society and division of privileges in society.

The activity aims of the Centre are:

- To initiate, undertake and publish multi- and interdisciplinary baseline research on ethical problems; and
- To make information available and give advice to institutions that are responsible for policy formulation and legislation.

The Centre consists of four units, namely the Unit for Bioethics, the Unit for Environmental Ethics, the Unit for Business Ethics and the Unit for Social and Political Ethics.

The Unit for Bio-ethics

The Unit focuses on problems that arise from the application of values and ethical norms in the research and therapeutic procedures of modern medical science.

Research is done on problems related to the distribution of health care as well as on Aids, abortion, reproductive technology, euthanasia, genetic manipulation, etc.

The Unit is active in two sections – one on the Stellenbosch campus and the other on the Tygerberg campus. The latter offers courses on medical research ethics and provides consultation services.

The Unit for Environmental Ethics

The main objective of this Unit is research and critical discussion of the application of ethical norms on environmental problems that arise within South Africa as a developing country. The Unit strives to stimulate a sensitivity to the importance of ethical principles in decision-making on the terrain of environmental management, and it endeavours to create greater co-operation between academic, labour and interest groups on environmental problems.

The Unit does research, provides policy advice, presents courses for extra-university institutions and organises discussions on environmental issues and values.

The Unit for Business Ethics

This Unit focuses on the needs and training of South African managers. Business Ethics is a compulsory course in the MBA programme of the Business School of Stellenbosch University and is included in most of its service programmes.

Besides teaching, this Unit also undertakes research on ethical codes, case studies, the management of values and diversity, affirmative action, white-collar crime, etc.

The Unit for Social and Political Ethics (PROSPER)

PROSPER (Promoting Social and Political Ethics Research) focuses on research, teaching and public discussion on ethical issues related to decision-making, actions and policy in the social and political environment.

The Unit conducts research on ethical questions concerning social and political institutions, policy formulation, historical injustice, immigration, the acquisition and dissemination of knowledge, the role of technology, and the concepts by means of which we reason about these questions.

Contact details

For more information, visit us at www0.sun.ac.za/philosophy/centre-for-applied-ethics/ or contact Ms J Engelbrecht at jengelb@sun.ac.za or 021 808 2418.

3. Centre for Bible Interpretation and Translation in Africa

History

The Centre for Bible Interpretation and Translation in Africa is located in the Departments of Ancient Studies and Old and New Testament. The Centre is an interdisciplinary research and service institution that co-ordinates and advances academic expertise in the field of Bible Translation through research and facilitation in order to render a service to Bible interpretation and Bible translation in general, but in particular in Africa.

Objectives

- To conduct research, on project basis and in co-operation with other experts, within and outside the University, on relevant aspects of Bible interpretation, Bible translation and the reception of the Bible.
- To gather information, by means of regular contact with all relevant parties involved in the interpretation, translation or reception of the Bible (e.g. Bible translation agencies, training institutions, churches, Bible study groups or individuals) on the African continent, on the need for research, advice or practical help, so that the research and other projects being undertaken will not be merely theoretical, but also practical in their orientation.
- To discuss research results through national and international academic publications, symposiums, workshops and/or conferences and to make available tested findings to Bible translators and interested members of the public through scientific and popular publications.
- To establish a framework, in co-operation with institutions in control of Bible translation in Africa, related departments at the University and other relevant training institutions, for the equipping and training of Bible translators and assisting researchers concerning Bible translation.
- To assemble and maintain on a continuing basis, in co-operation with existing national and international information access programmes, accessible computerised information banks concerning the field of Bible interpretation, translation and reception in Africa.

- To provide advice, if and when so requested, to concerned expositors, translators or users of the Bible.
- To undertake on a practical project basis translation and/or the assembling of aids for understanding the Bible or portions thereof for specific groups of readers and purposes.

Contact details

For more information on the Centre, visit us at www.cebita.org or contact Prof CHJ van der Merwe at cvdm@sun.ac.za or 021 808 3655.

4. Centre for Comic, Illustrative and Book Arts (CCIBA)

History

The Centre, which was established in 2009, is an interdisciplinary research, teaching and service institute based in the Department of Visual Arts.

Objectives

The Centre involves various dimensions of Comic, Illustrative and Book Arts with the following goals:

- To provide a meaningful contribution to the development of research and publishing in these disciplines.
- To improve the quality of teaching, research and service in these fields at Stellenbosch University, in order to position the University as the leading university in this field in South Africa, and as a recognised centre of excellence in these disciplines.
- To improve public perception of Comic, Illustrative and Book Arts in South Africa, and to improve the international profile of South Africa in these disciplines.
- To support the development of South African cartoonists, comic artists and illustrators through the organisation and development of appropriate exhibitions, publications and training courses, as well as other educational, networking and mentoring opportunities.
- To facilitate collaborations and dialogues with comic artists and illustrators in other countries, especially in the SADC region.
- To provide a national forum and a range of services and resources to South African comic artists and illustrators.
- To generate the necessary revenue to accomplish these aims through fundraising and business activities.
- To establish a permanent collection and Archive of South African comic, illustration and book Arts based at the Stellenbosch University Library and Museum.
- To identify problems and needs in the above-mentioned areas with a view to develop, promote and sustain these disciplines nationally and internationally.

Contact details

For more information, visit us at www.ciba.sun.ac.za or contact Mr V Nyoni at vuli@sun.ac.za or 021 808 3587.

5. Centre for Community Psychology Services

History

The Centre for Community Psychological Services is made up of two units, the Unit for Psychology and the Unit for Educational Psychology, which respectively are situated in, and function within, the Department of Psychology and the Department of Educational Psychology.

Objectives

The aims of the Centre are:

- The delivery of psychological services to, and in co-operation with, the community;
- The use of such services as training opportunities for postgraduate students; and
- The use of such services to create research opportunities for members of staff and students in the Departments.

Contact details

For more information, visit our website or contact us at crpet@sun.ac.za or 021 808 2944/2696.

6. Centre for Geographical Analysis (CGA)

History

The Centre for Geographical Analysis (CGA) is a research and service institution of Stellenbosch University based within the Department of Geography and Environmental Studies.

Objectives

The objectives of the Centre are:

- To conduct basic and applied research on environmental, urban and regional problems through utilisation of geographical-analytical methods;
- To provide a service to the community by undertaking research and training on request from private and public institutions.

The CGA specialises in the application of geographical information systems, satellite remote sensing and other geographical-analytical techniques in carrying out its research, training and service-provision functions.

Contact details

For more information, visit us at www.sun.ac.za/cga or contact Prof A van Niekerk at avn@sun.ac.za or 021 808 3101.

7. Centre for Knowledge Dynamics and Decision-making

History

The Centre performs interdisciplinary research, service, marketing and networking activities under the auspices of the Department of Information Science and reports to the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Objectives

The Centre focuses on the various dimensions of the dynamic in modern society in general and organisations in particular through which information is created, interpreted and converted into meaningful knowledge and productive decision-making.

Examples of these dimensions are:

- Hermeneutics
- Sense-making and decision-making in organisations
- Values and value systems
- Knowledge management
- Electronic decision-making support
- The learning organisation and organisational design
- Knowledge creation and leadership

The Centre performs its task through dedicated research; relevant network creation (both inside and outside the University context) and strategic partnerships with universities and non-university institutions; services as needed; and the market-related offers of selected knowledge products.

Contact details

For more information, visit us at www.informatics.sun.ac.za or contact Prof BW Watson at informatics@sun.ac.za or 021 808 2025.

8. Centre for Regional and Urban Innovation and Statistical Exploration (CRUISE)

History

The Centre for Regional and Urban Innovation and Statistical Exploration (CRUISE) is a research unit based within the Department of Geography and Environmental Studies. The Centre was established in 2009.

Objectives

The Centre's teaching and research aims are the following:

- To understand how cities work as instruments of social and economic networks, locally and internationally, and what the data and research requirements are for informed urban development policy-making in those fields;
- An overall understanding of the options that are available for service provision in the urban environment in the developed and developing world and creative ways in which it could be expanded or improved upon;
- How cities and city systems can be used for economic growth and for the creation of employment opportunities;
- To understand the planning approach to urban and regional development in South Africa and how urban management is approached differently in other parts of the world;
- To develop the skill of identifying and applying appropriate techniques for the study of different kinds of human activities and the ability to correctly judge what the data requirements are for such analyses;
- To understand the application range of different geographical information technologies designed for socio-economic spatial analysis and decision-making;
- To develop the skills of oral and printed communication techniques and how to utilise modern electronic hardware and software as instruments of communication; and
- To conduct basic and applied urban system-related research.

Contact details

For more information, visit us at www.sun.ac.za/cruise or contact Dr D du Plessis at ddp@sun.ac.za or 021 808 3104.

9. Centre for Research on Evaluation, Science and Technology (CREST)

History

The Centre for Research on Evaluation, Science and Technology is a research institution of Stellenbosch University. The Centre was established as a research centre on the 1st of January 1995 in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. In January 2010 it also became an academic department within the same Faculty.

Objectives

The objectives of the Centre are:

- To conduct research on the nature of science and technology with specific reference to science and technology policy in South Africa and Africa;
- To conduct research on, and improve, the 'meta-fields' of methodology and sociology of science.

These objectives will be realised by:

- Research on the emergence of interdisciplinarity in the sciences;
- Research on the methodology of the social sciences;
- Research on the sociology of science with a specific focus on science policy studies;
- Workshops and conferences on methodology, sociology of science and science policy;
- A directed publication programme whereby the research findings of the Centre are published as widely as possible;
- An active programme of local and international networking.

Since the main objective of the Centre, to engage in meta-science studies, is interdisciplinary by definition, the Centre aims to work in cooperation with other scientific disciplines wherever possible.

The Centre is managed by an advisory committee and answers to the Faculty Board of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Contact details

For more information, visit us at https://www0.sun.ac.za/crest or contact Prof J Mouton at jm6@sun.ac.za or 021 808 3708.

10. HUMARGA

History

HUMARGA (the Computer Users' Area for the Humanities) is used by students of the Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences, Education, Law and Theology. There are computer facilities at each of these faculties, and specialised equipment and software at the Departments of Visual Arts, Geography and Environmental Studies, Journalism and Music. The main facility in the Arts and Social Sciences building opened in 1999.

Objectives

The management strives to make work areas and technology available to provide students with optimal and uninterrupted access to electronic resources and to offer electronic class rooms and support services that make a proven contribution to teaching. These services include network space, e-mail, internet, multipurpose printers, specialised software and the latest technology.

HUMARGA strives to make cutting-edge technology available in a sustainable manner, so as to help our students achieve their goals.

The help desk is at the main facility in the Arts and Social Sciences Building (tel. 021 808 2129, humarga@sun.ac.za) and is open during office hours, while the general computer users' are is available 24 hours a day. Strict access control measures are employed to ensure the safety of students.

HUMARGA is as far as possible accessible to persons with disabilities and co-operates closely with the Office for Students with Special Learning Needs and the Lombardi Braille Centre, which is situated at HUMARGA. The Lombardi Braille Centre can also be contacted at braille@sun.ac.za.

Staff	Telephone number	Office number	E-mail address
Manager: HUMARGA			
Mr J Louw	021 808 2235	LSW 304	jlo@sun.ac.za
Assistant Manager: HUMARGA			
Ms PE Newman	021 808 2128	LSW 301	pa@sun.ac.za
Network Administration			
Mr AH Stephens	021 808 2181	LSW 309	as2@sun.ac.za
Timetable Bookings			
Ms NPS Hlongwa	021 808 3937	LSW 301	hlongwa@sun.ac.za / humarga_bookings@sun.ac.za
Help Desk			
Mr R le Roux, Mr R Williams	021 808 2129	LSW 306	humarga@sun.ac.za

Contact details

For more information, visit us at www.sun.ac.za/humarga or contact the Service Desk at humarga@sun.ac.za or 021 808 2129.

11. Research Alliance for Disaster and Risk Reduction (RADAR)

History

The Research Alliance for Disaster and Risk Reduction (RADAR) is a research and service institution of Stellenbosch University based within the Department of Geography and Environmental Studies.

Objectives

RADAR's objectives are to:

- Offer academic and professional disaster-risk-related programmes and modules.
- Produce and disseminate research that improves understanding and management of disaster risks.
- Advance disaster risk awareness through training, policy advocacy and strategic continental engagement.
- Establish partnerships and build networks with relevant role players in disaster and risk reduction.

Contact details

For more information, visit us at www.sun.ac.za/geography or contact Dr A Holloway at ailsaholloway@sun.ac.za or 021 808 9281.

Alphabetical List of Subjects

Academic Literacy (Music) 207, 208
Accompaniment 209, 213
African Languages 180
Afrikaans and Dutch 185
Afrikaans Language Acquisition 184
Ancient Cultures 186
Applied English Language Studies 195
Aural Training 207, 209, 213
Basic Xhosa 181
Biblical Hebrew 188
Business Management (Music) 209
Business Management Music 207
Chamber Music 209, 214
Chinese 201
Church Music Practice 209, 214
Classical Legal Culture 190
Composition 214
Creative Skills 207, 214
Drawing (Programme offered since 2019) 234
English Studies 194
Ensemble Singing 209, 215
Ethnomusicology 215
Fine Arts (Programme being phased out) 234
Fine Arts (Programme offered since 2019) 234
French 202
General Linguistics 195
General Music Studies 207, 208
Geo-Environmental Science 197
Geographical Information Technology 197
Geography and Environmental Studies 198
German 203
Graphic Design (Programme being phased out) 233
Greek 189
History 199
Improvisation 215
Information Systems Management 201
Integrated Art and Design (Programme offered since 2019) 232
Interdisciplinary Visual Studies (Programme being phased out) 233
Introduction to the Humanities 237
Jewellery Design (Programme being phased out) 233
Jewellery Design (Programme offered since 2019) 233
Knowledge Skills 201
Languages for Singers 213, 215
Latin 191
Metal Techniques (Programme being phased out) 234
Music Education 210, 215
Music Technology 207, 210, 216

Musicological Criticism 217
Musicology 216
Orchestral Practice 208, 210, 217
Orchestral Studies 210, 217
Orchestration 217
Philosophy 224
Philosophy and Ethics 225
Political Science 226
Practical Music Study A 208, 211, 217
Practical Music Study B 211, 219
Practical Music Study E 219
Practical Music Study S 212, 219
Practical Score Reading 212, 222
Production Techniques (Jewellery) (Programme being phased out) 234
Professional Communication 236
Psychology 227
Repertoire Study 208, 213, 222
Research Methodology (Music) 222
Scientific Communication Skills 237
Service Learning 222
Sign Language Studies 196
Social Anthropology 231
Social Work 228
Socio-Informatics 200
Sociology 230
Supportive Techniques (Programme being phased out) 233
Teaching Method 210, 223
Teaching Method: Theory of Music 222
Teaching Practice 223
Texts in the Humanities 237
Theatre Arts 192
Theatre Skills 193
Theatre Skills (Music) 213, 223
Theatre Studies 193
Theory of Art (Programme being phased out) 235
Theory of Art and Design (Programme offered since 2019) 235
Theory of Music 208, 210, 223
Visual Communication Design (Programme offered since 2019) 235
Visual Studies 236
Writing Skills 237
Xhosa 181

Exclusion subjects for 2023: General

Notes for exclusion subjects for 2023 (see the table on the next page)

Legend	
*	Subject offered only at first-year level.
**	Subject offered only at first- and second-year level.
***	Subject offered only at second- and third-year level.
-	Not applicable.
	Subjects cannot be combined.
1	Subjects can be combined only at first year level.
2	Subjects can be combined only up to second year level.
!	Indicates special conditions that are described in the notes below.

Notes

- Chinese 178 and French 188 exclude one another.
- Chinese 318 and Geography and Environmental Studies 323 exclude one another as well as Chinese 348 and Geography and Environmental Studies 358.
- Chinese and Social Anthropology may be combined only in the second year and only in the programme for International Studies.
- German 178 and German 188 exclude one another.
- German 318 and 348 can be combined with History 3.
- German 328 and 358 can be combined with Latin 3 and Psychology 3.
- French 178 and French 188 exclude one another.
- Geography 334 also cannot be combined with Economics 318
- Geography and Env. Studies may be combined with Socio-Informatics in the second and third year only in the programme for Socio-Informatics.
- Sign Language Studies: Students who wish to combine modules from this subject with Geo-Environmental Science, German, Greek, History, Socio-Informatics, Sport Science or Theatre Studies must first ensure that this does not cause timetable clashes.

Apart from the above, more exclusions may be prescribed by each programme.

Table of exclusion subjects for 2023: General

	African Languages	Afrikaans and Dutch	Afrikaans Language	Ancient Cultures	Applied English Language	Basic Xhosa *	Biblical Hebrew	Chinese	English Studies	French	General Linguistics	Geo-Environmental Sciences *	Geography 334	Geography & Env. Studies ***	German	Greek	History	Latin	Public & Development	Philosophy	Philosophy 214, 244, 314, 364	Political Science	Psychology	Sign Language Studies	Social Anthropology ***	Social Work	Socio-Informatics	Sociology	Sport Science/Recreation	Theatre Studies	Visual Studies	Xhosa
African Languages	-		2	2															2							2		2				
Afrikaans and Dutch		-				1										2			2		2					2			2			
Afrikaans Language Acquisition **	2		-	2	2	1	2		2	2	2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			2	2	2		2	2	2
Ancient Cultures	2		2	-		1					2			2	2				2						1						2
Applied English Language Studies ***			2		-	-											2									2				2		
Basic Xhosa *		1	1	1	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1		1	1	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		–	1	1	1		1	1	
Biblical Hebrew			2			1	-					1								1	1	2										
Chinese						1		-		!	2	1		2!				2							2!		1					
English Studies			2			1			-			1														2			2			
French			2			1		!		-		1														1						
General Linguistics			2	2		1		2			-	1		1					2											1	
Geo-Environmental Sciences *	1	1	1			1	1	1	1	1	1	-		-			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	!	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Geography & Env. Studies ***			2	2		1		2!			1	-		-						2						2	1!			1	
German			2	2		1									-		2!	2!					2!	!		2	1			2		
Greek		2	2			1										-	1				1	1		!			1			1		
History			2		2	1						1			2!	1	-							!			1			2		
Latin			2			1						1			2!			-			1	2										
Public & Development Management	2	2	2	2		1					2	1							-			2				2				2	2	
Philosophy			2			1	1					1		2						-						2						
Philosophy 214, 244, 314, 364		2	2				1					1				1		1			-					2				1		
Political Science			2			1	2					1				1		2	2			-				1				1		
Psychology			2			1						1			2!								-									
Sign Language Studies												!			!	!	!							-			!		!	!		
Social Anthropology ***				1		-		2!				-													-							
Social Work	2	2	2		2	1			2	1		1		2	2				2	2	2	1				-						2
Socio-Informatics			2			1		1				1		1!	1	1	1							!			-					
Sociology	2		2			1						1																-	2			2
Sport Science/Recreation		2							2			1												!				2	-			
Theatre Studies			2		2	1						1			2	1	2					1		!						-		
Visual Studies			2			1					1	1		1					2												-	
Xhosa			2	2								1							2							2		2				-

Exclusion Subjects for 2023: BA (Law)

You must take a language subject and one other module (which can also be a language module) throughout your degree. Please note that only the combinations indicated below are possible throughout the three-year programme.

In the first year of the programme, you must also take one first-semester module. Please take note of the combinations that are not possible.

Legend	
	Subjects cannot be combined
1	Subjects can only be combined at first year level
2	Subjects can only be combined at second year level
!	Indicates a special condition that is described in the notes below

Notes

- French and Economics can only be combined at first year level. Please note: Only the English stream is available for Economics.
- Latin cannot be combined with Xhosa 188. Latin can be combined with Xhosa 178.

	Afrikaans and Dutch	English Studies	French	German	Latin	Xhosa	Classical Legal Studies / Antique Cultures	Economics	Philosophy	Political Science	Psychology
Afrikaans and Dutch	-								1		
English Studies		-						1			
French	-		-					1 !			
German				-			1				
Latin					-	!			1	1	1
Xhosa					!	-					